



Appendix A

Liberal Party of Canada
Party By-law 4

RULES GOVERNING REGISTRATION AS REGISTERED LIBERALS

1. APPLICATION

- 1.1 This By-law is made pursuant to Section 17 of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada (as adopted May 28, 2016 and as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Constitution**”). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the Constitution.
- 1.2 This By-law must be applied in a fair and equitable manner and must be interpreted in a manner which is fair and reasonable, having regard to all circumstances, and in the best interests of the Liberal Party of Canada.

2. REGISTRATION

- 2.1 Any person may register as a Registered Liberal, provided that they meet the requirements set out by the National Board, attached to this By-law as “Schedule A”
- 2.2 Any person who enrolls in a national fundraising program will be deemed to have submitted an application to register as a Registered Liberal, unless they clearly indicate a contrary intention on the enrollment form.
- 2.3 Each Registered Liberal will remain registered for a period of three (3) years from the effective date of registration.
- 2.4 The effective date of registration will be:
 - (a) for an application submitted by an online form via the Liberal Party website, on the date the form was submitted (in the local time of the residence of the applicant);
 - (b) for an application submitted on a paper form received by the National Office, if the form is received at the National Office on a weekday prior to 5:00 PM Eastern Time, on the date the form is received at the National Office; or
 - (c) for an application submitted on a paper form received by the National Office, if the form is received at the National Office after 5:00 PM Eastern Time, on the next business day;
 - (d) for an application submitted to the National Office by commercial courier and the courier’s waybill or other document produced by the courier clearly indicated the date and time the application was received for shipment, and if:

Appendix A

- (i) the date and time are before 5:00 PM local time on a business day, on the date the application was received for shipment; or
 - (ii) the date and time are after 5:00 PM local time on a business day, on the next business day after the application was received for shipment.
- 2.5 A Registered Liberal may renew their registration any time before it expires. The Registered Liberal will remain registered for a period of three (3) years from the date of renewal. The date of renewal will be established further to the conditions outlined in Section 2.4.
- 2.6 Should a Registered Liberal's registration be set to expire while they are making monthly contributions to a national fundraising program, their registration will be automatically renewed for a period of three (3) years from the expected date of expiry.
- 2.7 Should a Registered Liberal stop making monthly contributions to a national fundraising program, their registration will be automatically renewed for a period of three (3) years from the date the final contribution is received.
- 2.8 The National Office will inform each Registered Liberal that their registration will expire, no less than thirty (30) days prior to the expiry date.
- 2.9 A Registered Liberal can deregister at any time by request to the National Office. Requests for deregistration must be made by the Registered Liberal in question. In the case of death or incapacity, a family member or the EDA Secretary may advise the National Office. Deregistration will take effect immediately.

3. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION

- 3.1 All applications for registration, and for renewal of registration, must be made on either:
- (a) the prescribed paper form approved by the Management Committee; or
 - (b) a designated electronic form on a website approved by the Management Committee.
- 3.2 All applications for registration must be delivered to the National Office. The National Office will record the time and date of receipt of each application received. Paper applications may be delivered by hand, by mail, by courier or by fax or digital scan, in which case the original must follow within thirty (30) days.
- 3.3 Any PTB, EDA, Commission, or other party receiving an application for registration must promptly transmit the application to the National Office. The time and date of receipt of the application by any party other than the National Office is not relevant for the purposes of this By-law.
- 3.4 For each application, the National Office will verify that:

Appendix A

- (a) it was made on an approved paper or electronic form , in accordance with section 2.1 of this By-law;
- (b) the application contains all information required by the National Board; and
- (c) that the applicant meets any qualifications for registration established by the National Board as outlined in "Schedule A".

3.5 The Party Secretary or their designate may establish additional validation and verification procedures applicable to all or any applications.

3.6 If an application for registration is not verified in accordance with Sections 3.4 and 3.5, the applicant must be informed as soon as possible, unless the reason for the registration not being verified is that the contact information provided is incomplete or invalid.

3.7 The Party Secretary or their designate may refuse any application for registration that does not meet the criteria established by the National Board as outlined in "Schedule A".

4. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

4.1 Each Registered Liberal shall have the rights accorded to them as outlined in Section 10 of the Constitution.

4.2 Each Registered Liberal shall support and promote the purposes of the Liberal Party of Canada and respect the rights of all other Registered Liberals, as outlined in the Constitution.

4.3 The Party Secretary may revoke, suspend or reinstate the status of any Registered Liberal who does not act in accordance with Section 4.2 or who no longer meets the qualifications for registration established by the National Board as outlined in "Schedule A". In the event that the Party Secretary is unable to be contacted or declares themselves in a conflict of interest, the President may exercise this power.

4.4 Any such action taken in accordance with Section 4.3 is subject to ratification by the Management Committee within seven (7) days from the time that the decision was made.

5. RECORDS AND INFORMATION

5.1 Only information provided from the National Register may be used for the purposes of confirming registration and the right to vote or otherwise participate in any meeting of the Party.

5.2 The National Office will retain a copy of each application for registration (either in original form or in a legible archival form) for three (3) years.

Appendix A

6. ACCESS TO INFORMATION

- 6.1 The persons holding the following positions are entitled, upon written request and compliance with Sections 6.2 and 6.3, to receive the following information:
- (a) to each EDA Chair or other Registered Liberal designated in writing by the EDA Chair, to each Registered Liberal who is a member of the House of Commons for that electoral district, and to each Registered Liberal who has been approved as a candidate of the Party for that electoral district in the next election, information concerning Registered Liberals who live in that electoral district;
 - (b) to each PTB Director or other Registered Liberal designated in writing by the PTB Director, information concerning Registered Liberals who live in that province or territory;
 - (c) in the case of a Commission, Club or Section, to each Chair of that Club or Section or other Registered Liberal designated in writing by the Chair, information concerning Registered Liberals who are members of that Commission, Club or Section, as the case may be;
 - (d) in the case of an election of officers to any office of the Party, to each Registered Liberal who has been approved to be a candidate in that election in accordance with the By-law 6 - Elections, information concerning Registered Liberals eligible to vote in such election;
 - (e) in the case of a nomination meeting, to each Qualified Nomination Contestant, information concerning Registered Liberals eligible to vote at such meeting;
 - (f) to each Registered Liberal who is eligible for election as Leader in accordance with the Constitution, information concerning all Registered Liberals; and
 - (g) any other persons authorized by the Party Secretary or their designate.
- 6.2 Information about Registered Liberals requested in accordance with Section 6.1 will be provided in the form or platform prescribed by the Party Secretary or their designate.
- 6.3 Each person who requests information about Registered Liberals in accordance with Section 6.1 must complete a confidentiality agreement prescribed by the Party Secretary.
- 6.4 For the purposes of Section 6.1, information concerning Registered Liberals includes name, address, phone number, and email address, when available and other information as required.

Appendix A

7. AUTHORITY OF THE PARTY SECRETARY

- 7.1 Subject to direction given by resolution of the National Board, and subject to an appeal to the Permanent Appeals Committee, the Party Secretary may:
- (a) establish rules, consistent with the Constitution, this By-law, and any other by-laws established by the National Board, generally applicable to the processing of applications for registration and applications for renewal, the distribution of application forms and the distribution of information of Registered Liberals;
 - (b) give direction, consistent with the Constitution, this By-law, and any other by-laws established by the National Board, in a case by case basis with respect to the processing of applications for registration and applications for renewal, the distribution of application forms and the distribution of information of Registered Liberals;
 - (c) enact interpretation bulletins, consistent with the Constitution, this By-law, and any other by-laws established by the National Board, in order to clarify any provision of this By-law or the Constitution as it relates to the processing of applications for registration and applications for renewal, the distribution of application forms and the distribution of information of Registered Liberals.
- 7.2 The Party Secretary may, in writing, delegate all or part of their authority to an individual and may revoke that delegation in their absolute discretion at any time.
- 7.3 Subject to direction given by resolution of the National Board and subject to an appeal to the Permanent Appeals committee, a decision of the Party Secretary or their designate is final and the rules and interpretation bulletins enacted under Section 7.1 apply as if they were part of this By-law.

8. TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

- 8.1 This By-law will take effect on April 1, 2017. Until that time, the “Interim Registered Liberal by-law” adopted by the National Board of Directors on October 18, 2016 will remain in force.
- 8.2 The term of registration for any Registered Liberal whose Effective Date is prior to April 1, 2017 shall be three (3) years from the original effective date of their registration.
- 8.3 If, prior to the adoption of the Constitution on May 28, 2016, a person had been formally granted, by a PTA or EDA, the honorary status of “lifetime” member of the Party, that person’s registration shall only expire upon their death.

Appendix A

SCHEDULE A Qualifications for Registration

Registration in the Liberal Party of Canada is open without discrimination based on race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age or physical disability.

To be eligible for Registration in the Party, a person must:

- (a) be at least fourteen (14) years of age;
- (b) support the purposes of the Party;
- (c) ordinarily live in Canada or, for Canadians living abroad, be qualified as an elector who may vote in accordance with part 11 of the Canada Elections Act;
- (d) not be a member of any other federal political party in Canada; and
- (e) while Registered as a Liberal, not have publicly declared an intention to be a candidate for election to the House of Commons other than as a candidate of the Party.

Appendix B

Constitution

Liberal Party
of Canada



Appendix B



01

A. Establishment

1. Name
2. Purpose
3. Language
4. Gender and Diversity
5. One Constitution
6. Property

B. Registered Liberals

7. Eligibility
8. National Register
9. Period
10. Rights

02

C. Electoral District Associations

11. Recognition
12. Purpose
13. Governance
14. Requirements

D. National Board

15. Composition
16. Election and Appointment

03

D. National Board (Cont.)

16. Election and Appointment (Cont.)
17. Powers

04

D. National Board (Cont.)

17. Powers (Cont.)
18. Meetings and Process
19. Miscellaneous

E. National Management Committee

20. Composition
21. Powers
22. Meetings and Process

F. Provincial or Territorial Boards

23. Provincial Board Composition

05

F. Provincial or Territorial Boards (Cont.)

24. Territorial Board Composition
25. Election and Provincial or Territorial Conventions
26. Responsibilities
27. Limits

G. National Campaign Committee

28. Appointment by Leader
29. Rules
30. Ratification

H. Commissions

31. Establishment
32. Governance

06

I. Permanent Appeals Committee

33. Establishment
34. Governance
35. Referrals

J. Chief Agent

36. Appointment
37. Governance

K. Policy

38. National Board

L. Conventions

39. Call
40. Frequency
41. Registration and Attendance

M. Leader

42. Office
43. Role
44. Election

07

M. Leader (Cont.)

44. Election (Cont.)

08

M. Leader (Cont.)

44. Election (Cont.)
45. Leadership Contestants
46. Leadership Vote Procedure

09

M. Leader (Cont.)

46. Leadership Vote Procedure (Cont'd)
47. Leadership Endorsement Ballot

10

N. General Provisions

48. Amendment
49. Interpretation
50. Notice

11

O. Transition

51. Effective Date
52. Repeal
53. Dissolutions as of Effective Date
54. Registered Liberals
55. Commissions
56. Permanent Appeals Committee
57. National Board
58. National Convention
59. Chief Agent
60. Provincial or Territorial Boards

12

O. Transition (Cont.)

60. Provincial or Territorial Boards (Cont.)
61. Dissolution of PTAs
62. Blended PTAs
63. Electoral District Associations
64. Leader
65. By-Laws
66. Expiry



CONSTITUTION OF THE LIBERAL PARTY OF CANADA

As adopted at the Biennial Convention on May 28, 2016.

As amended at the Liberal National Convention on April 11, 2021.

Preamble:

The Liberal Party of Canada is an association of Registered Liberals who share certain principles, as set out below, and who strive to elect candidates to the House of Commons for the purpose of advancing those principles.

The Liberal Party of Canada is committed to the view that the dignity of each individual person is the cardinal principle of democratic society and the primary purpose of all political organization and activity in such a society.

The Liberal Party of Canada is dedicated to the principles that have historically sustained the Party: individual freedom, responsibility and human dignity in the framework of a just society, and political freedom in the framework of meaningful participation by all persons. The Liberal Party is bound by the constitution of Canada and the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms and is committed to the pursuit of equality of opportunity for all persons, to the enhancement of our unique and diverse cultural community, to the recognition that English and French are the official languages of Canada, and to the preservation of the Canadian identity in a global society.

In accordance with this philosophy, the Liberal Party of Canada subscribes to the fundamental rights and freedoms of persons under the rule of law and commits itself to the protection of these essential values and their constant adaptation to the changing needs of modern Canadian society.

The Liberal Party of Canada recognizes that human dignity in a democratic system requires that all citizens have access to full information concerning the policies and leadership of the Party; the opportunity to participate in open and public assessment of such means, and such modifications of policies and leadership as they deem desirable to promote the political, economic, social, cultural and general well-being of Canadians.

To realize this objective, the Liberal Party of Canada strives to provide a flexible and democratic structure whereby all Canadians can obtain such information, participate in such assessment and militate for such reform through open communications, free dialogue and participatory action both electoral and non-electoral. This Constitution sets forth the institutions, systems and procedures by which the Liberal Party of Canada, in co-operation with its provincial and territorial boards, electoral district associations, and commissions, works to implement these ideas on behalf of all Registered Liberals.

01

A. Establishment**1. Name**

There is an association named “The Liberal Party of Canada”, which is referred to throughout this Constitution as the “Party”.

2. Purpose

The purpose of the Party is to participate in the public affairs of Canada by endorsing and supporting Registered Liberals as candidates of the Party for election to the House of Commons, advocating and supporting Liberal values and philosophies, principles and policies, providing a forum for Registered Liberals to provide input into the policies of the Party, and raising money in support of these purposes.

3. Language

English and French are the official languages of the Party.

4. Gender and Diversity

The Party will promote diversity, inclusiveness and gender parity at all levels of the Party. This Constitution will operate without discrimination on the basis of race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, sex, gender identity or expression, sexual orientation, age or mental or physical disability.

5. One Constitution

This Constitution and the by-laws made by the National Board pursuant hereto govern the affairs of the Party and all of its boards, commissions, committees and associations. No board, commission, committee or association of the Party may establish a constitution other than this Constitution.

6. Property

Only the Party, an EDA, or a campaign, acting through its Chief Agent, may hold property and money, accept contributions, make expenditures, enter into contracts of employment, enter into leases, or otherwise make agreements or arrangements. No board, commission, committee or association of the Party may do any of the foregoing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein limits the ability of an Electoral District Association or campaign to hold and administer property and funds or to enter into agreements for the provision of services, subject to the by-laws established by the National Board.

B. Registered Liberals**7. Eligibility**

Any person may register as a Registered Liberal, provided that they meet the requirements set out by the National Board. There shall be no fee for registration.

8. National Register

The Party will, under the direction of the National Board, maintain a national register of all Registered Liberals, indicating the Electoral District Association in which they are resident (hereinafter their “home Electoral District Association”).

9. Period

Registration as a Registered Liberal will remain current for the period established by the National Board, and may be renewed and/or terminated in the manner and at the times set out by the National Board.

10. Rights

Each Registered Liberal has the right, subject to this Constitution, to do the following:

- a. receive newsletters, information, and notices of general meetings and other activities from the Party (provided that the Party may elect to limit certain notices to electronic form);
- b. attend, speak, and vote at a general meeting of their home Electoral District Association or any Commission or Commission Club with which they are registered;
- c. attend and speak (but not vote) at a general meeting of any Electoral District Association other than their home Electoral District Association;
- d. attend, speak, and vote at any convention or general meeting of the Party or their Provincial or Territorial Board;
- e. be elected as a candidate, or to any office in the Party, their Provincial or Territorial Board, or any Electoral District Association, provided, in each case that they comply with the requirements of this Constitution and the National Board in respect of such office;
- f. vote on the Leadership Vote and on the Leadership Endorsement Ballot conducted with respect to their home Electoral District Association; and
- g. exercise any other right granted to them by the National Board or any other board, commission, committee or association of the Party.

02

C. Electoral District Associations**11. Recognition**

Recognition may be granted by the National Board to one Electoral District Association in each federal electoral district, and such recognition may be revoked, pursuant to rules and procedures set out in the by-laws (each association so recognized, an "Electoral District Association") and in accordance with the *Canada Elections Act*.

12. Purpose

Each Electoral District Association shall:

- a. endorse and support the candidate of the Party for election to the House of Commons for its electoral district;
- b. engage in, and support, field organizing, outreach, and fundraising in its electoral district; and,
- c. facilitate input into Party policy by Registered Liberals in its electoral district consistent with the Party policy process established by the National Board and in accordance with this Constitution.

13. Governance

The executive or governing board of an Electoral District Association shall be composed of Registered Liberals (whether or not living within the applicable electoral district) in such numbers and in such a manner to be determined by Party by-law. Electoral District Associations shall comply with such other requirements as to their governance, financial management and reporting, as may be implemented by National Board by by-law.

14. Requirements

Each officer of an Electoral District Association must be a Registered Liberal, and will be elected at a general meeting of the Registered Liberals who reside in such Electoral District in accordance with the rules of procedure determined by the National Board.

D. National Board**15. Composition**

The affairs of the Party will be governed by a National Board of Directors (the "National Board"), which will consist of:

- a. the Leader;
- b. the President;
- c. the Vice-President (English);
- d. the Vice-President (French);
- e. the Policy Secretary;
- f. the Party Secretary;
- g. the immediate past President;
- h. one representative of those Members of Parliament who caucus with the Party (the "Caucus");
- i. one representative from each Province or Territory (each, a "Director" or a "Director from a Province or Territory") from each province and territory of Canada;
- j. one representative from each commission (each, a "Commission") established by the National Board;
- k. the following non-voting members:
 - i. the National Director of the Party (the "National Director");
 - ii. a Treasurer (the "Treasurer");
 - iii. one representative of the Chief Agent of the Party;
 - iv. one representative of the Leader;
 - v. a Revenue Chair (the "Revenue Chair");
 - vi. up to two Chairs of the National Campaign Committee; and
 - vii. two Constitutional and Legal Advisers.

16. Election and Appointment

Election or appointment of members of the National Board shall be on the following basis:

- a. each member of the National Board must be a Registered Liberal and otherwise satisfy any requirements set out in the by-laws;
- b. each of the President, the Vice-President (English), the Vice-President (French), the Policy Secretary and the Party Secretary shall be elected by secret ballot, in accordance with the by-laws established by the National Board, by all of the Registered Liberals registered at a National Convention of the Party (with the manner of registration and voting, including any remote registration and voting, to be determined by the National Board). No person elected to the positions set out in this Section 16(b) may serve in the same office for more than two consecutive terms (as such terms are provided for in Section 40);

03

D. National Board(Cont.)

- c. if there is a vacancy in the office of the President, one of the Vice-Presidents (as determined by the National Board) must assume the functions of the President;
- d. a person who has resigned the office of President cannot subsequently serve as the immediate past President unless they are first re-elected to the office of President;
- e. if there is a vacancy in any other office, then (i) in the case of offices typically elected at a National Convention or appointed, the National Board must promptly appoint a Registered Liberal to assume the functions of the vacant office for the remainder of their predecessor's term; and (ii) in the case of offices elected at a Provincial or Territorial Convention or by a Commission, the vacancy will be filled by the executive of the applicable Provincial or Territorial Board, or Commission;
- f. the representative of Caucus shall be selected by caucus with the consent of the Leader;
- g. each Director from a Province or Territory will be elected by secret ballot, in accordance with the by-laws established by the National Board, by Registered Liberals of the province or territory in which such Director lives at a Provincial or Territorial Convention;
- h. each representative of a Commission will be selected by such Commission, in accordance with the by-laws established by the National Board;
- i. each of the National Director, Treasurer, and Revenue Chair shall be appointed by the National Board with the consent of the Leader and the President;
- j. the Constitutional and Legal Advisers shall be appointed by the National Board with the consent of the Leader and the President. One of the two Constitutional and Legal Advisers shall be English speaking, and the other French speaking, with one with experience in the common law tradition, and one with experience in the civil law tradition;
- k. the representative of the Chief Agent will be selected by such Chief Agent, in accordance with the by-laws established by the National Board; and
- l. the representative of the Leader, and the two chairs of the National Campaign Committee shall be designated by the Leader.

17. Powers

The National Board will have the power to:

- a. make by-laws, by majority vote, to determine any matter delegated to it in this Constitution (provided that such by-laws must be consistent with this Constitution and published on the website of the Party in order to be effective, and shall only be effective until the next National Convention unless ratified or amended at such convention) including without limitation:
 - i. the delegation of authority to the Management Committee;
 - ii. the establishment and governance of standing and special committees, including without limitation committees dealing with matters of policy, election readiness, conventions, and Leadership Contests;
 - iii. the establishment and governance of Commissions, and the recognition of sections, branches and clubs;
 - iv. the governance and administration of Electoral District Associations;
 - v. the process of policy consultation and development followed by the Party;
 - vi. the rules governing registration as a Registered Liberal;
 - vii. the rules governing registration and attendance (both remote and in-person) at any convention of the Party;
 - viii. the rules governing the election of officers to the National Board,
 - ix. the responsibilities, rules and procedures of the National Board and the Management Committee;
 - x. the rules governing the election, responsibilities, removal and limitation of Provincial or Territorial Boards;
 - xi. the procedures of the Permanent Appeals Committee; and
 - xii. the Chief Agent;
- b. oversee the financial administration of the Party, including the approval of budgets, fees, expenses and revenue targets and the administration of banking matters;
- c. oversee, acting through the National Director, the hiring and supervision of personnel, employed, contract or otherwise, of the Party and any Provincial or Territorial Board, committee, or commission;
- d. approve the incurrence of debt and granting of security on behalf of the Party and any Provincial or Territorial Board, committee, or commission; and

04

D. National Board(Cont.)

- e. approve the entering into of any lease or agreement or the acquisition of any real, personal, moveable or immovable property on behalf of the Party and any Provincial or Territorial Board, committee, or commission.

18. Meetings and Process

The National Board shall meet not less than four times per calendar year, and shall establish a by-law to govern its procedures. The National Board may meet in person or by electronic means, but if they meet by electronic means, each member must be able to communicate with each other member.

19. Miscellaneous

Each officer of the National Board will have the powers and responsibilities set out for them in the by-laws of the National Board, and will serve until new officers are elected at the next National Convention of the Party.

E. National Management Committee**20. Composition**

There shall be a national management committee (the "Management Committee"), which will be composed of:

- a. the Leader (provided that a delegate of the Leader may attend Management Committee on his or her behalf in the absence thereof);
- b. the President;
- c. the Vice-President (English);
- d. the Vice-President (French);
- e. the Policy Secretary;
- f. the Party Secretary;
- g. two of the Directors from a Province or Territory elected among themselves for a term determined by them; one of whom must be capable of expressing themselves in English, and the other of expressing themselves in French;
- h. one of the representatives of the Commissions who are members of the National Board of Directors elected among themselves for a term determined by them;
- i. one representative of the National Campaign Committee;
- j. the Treasurer (on a non-voting basis);
- k. the Revenue Chair (on a non-voting basis);
- l. the National Director (on a non-voting basis); and
- m. one representative of the Chief Agent (on a non-voting basis).

21. Powers

Subject to direction from the National Board, the Management Committee may exercise all powers that the National Board may exercise except the power to appoint or remove officers or to modify any by-law relating to the establishment, governance or administration of Commissions, (and subject always to prior or subsequent decisions of the National Board).

22. Meetings and Process

The Management Committee shall meet not less than four times per calendar year, and the National Board shall establish a by-law to govern its procedures. The Management Committee may meet in person or by electronic means, but if they meet by electronic means, each member must be able to communicate with each other member.

F. Provincial or Territorial Boards**23. Provincial Board Composition**

Each province will have a volunteer Provincial or Territorial Board, to be composed of:

- a. the Director elected for such Province or Territory, who shall serve as chair of the Provincial or Territorial Board;
- b. a vice-chair, elected by the Registered Liberals who reside in such Province;
- c. a secretary, elected by the Registered Liberals who reside in such Province;
- d. an organization chair, elected by the Registered Liberals who reside in such Province;
- e. a policy chair, elected by the Registered Liberals who reside in such Province;
- f. one director at large, plus up to one additional director at large for every ten electoral districts contained in such Province (rounded where applicable), with such directors to be elected by the Registered Liberals who reside in such Province (or in a region thereof) in accordance with procedures determined by the National Board, or applicable by-law;
- g. one representative from each Commission established by the National Board, to be selected by the provincial or territorial section of such Commission or, if there is no such section, in a manner to be determined in the applicable by-law; and
- h. such other positions established by the National Board.

05

F. Provincial or Territorial Boards(Cont.)**24. Territorial Board Composition**

Each Territory will have a Provincial or Territorial Board composed of the board of the Electoral District Association recognized for such Territory.

25. Election and Provincial or Territorial Conventions

Each member of a Provincial or Territorial Board must be a Registered Liberal, and will be elected by secret ballot at a convention (each, a "Provincial or Territorial Convention") at which all Registered Liberals living in the Province or Territory which such Provincial or Territorial Board represents are eligible to vote. Such election shall be conducted according to the procedures established by the National Board. A Provincial or Territorial Convention shall be held not less frequently than National Conventions, and otherwise in accordance with by-laws made by the National Board.

26. Responsibilities

Subject to this Constitution and any by-laws made by the National Board, each Provincial or Territorial Board will have the power, with respect only to its Province or Territory, to determine matters expressly delegated to it in this Constitution or by the National Board, including without limitation:

- a. the establishment and governance of standing and special committees dealing with matters of election readiness, policy and Provincial or Territorial conventions;
- b. the implementation of election readiness programs in its Province or Territory established by the National Campaign Committee; and
- c. the organization of the policy consultation and development process in its Province or Territory.

27. Limits

For greater certainty, no Provincial or Territorial Board may hold property or money, enter into agreements or leases, or employ or engage personnel.

G. National Campaign Committee**28. Appointment by Leader**

There shall be a national campaign committee (the "National Campaign Committee"), composed of such national campaign chairs and Registered Liberals as the Leader shall designate.

29. Rules

The National Campaign Committee shall have the power to establish national rules with respect to nominations (including any associated fees), the process of registering to vote at a nomination meeting, vetting of candidates for nomination, removals of nominated candidates, disputes, campaign matters and election readiness.

30. Ratification

Rules established by the National Campaign Committee shall be subject to ratification by the National Board.

H. Commissions**31. Establishment**

The National Board may establish a Commission to provide a forum for engagement and representation of a demographic group of Registered Liberals.

32. Governance

Commissions shall be governed by the by-laws established by the National Board, and shall have such sections, branches and clubs as are recognized in accordance with the by-laws. Any amendments to Commission by-laws will only occur after thorough and effective communication and consultation with the affected Commission.

06

I. Permanent Appeals Committee**33. Establishment**

There shall be a Permanent Appeals Committee composed of persons appointed by the National Board, to hear disputes arising out of this Constitution, the by-laws made by the National Board, and any rules made by the National Campaign Committee.

34. Governance

The procedures governing the Permanent Appeals Committee shall be established by the National Board. Decisions of the Permanent Appeals Committee shall be final and binding on the Party and not subject to appeal to any other body.

35. Referrals

The National Board and/or the National Campaign Committee may refer a question of interpretation of this Constitution, Party by-laws, or rules that is not resolved by the Constitutional & Legal Advisors to the Permanent Appeals Committee.

J. Chief Agent**36. Appointment**

The National Board may, with the consent of the President and the Leader, appoint a corporation incorporated under the laws of Canada as the chief agent for the Party contemplated under the *Canada Elections Act*.

37. Governance

The constituting documents of the Chief Agent shall provide that its board shall be elected annually from amongst a list of candidates nominated jointly by the Leader and President, which list shall include at least one member of the Management Committee.

K. Policy**38. The National Board**

The National Board shall establish and maintain a national policy process, to be coordinated by the Policy Secretary, which must provide for the following:

- a. communication and discussion between Registered Liberals;
- b. engagement of Registered Liberals;
- c. reporting and accountability to Registered Liberals;
- d. flexibility to accommodate changing technology, conditions and electoral cycles; and
- e. input into platform development process.

L. Conventions**39. Call**

The National Board shall hold such national conventions (each, a "National Convention") and Provincial or Territorial conventions as may be required to give effect to the provisions hereof, including the election of those elected officers of the National Board who are not elected at a Provincial or Territorial Convention or by Commissions, and to deal with policy, by-law ratification, training, election readiness and such other matters as it may determine.

40. Frequency

National Conventions shall be held approximately every two years and in any event not later than three years following the previous National Convention.

41. Registration and Attendance

Any Registered Liberals who pay the fees established by the National Board may register and attend such Convention (remotely, or in person, to the extent and in the manner provided for by the National Board).

M. Leader**42. Office**

The Leader is entitled to exercise all authority of a leader under the *Canada Elections Act* and is elected by the Registered Liberals of the Party.

43. Role

The Leader is responsible to:

- a. speak for the Party concerning any political issue;
- b. take part in the development of the Party policies and Party platform;
- c. be guided by the Party policies and the Party platform;
- d. report to the Party at every National Convention; and,
- e. appoint the Campaign Chairs.

44. Election

- a. Whenever a Leader is to be chosen for the Party, the Party must elect a new Leader according to the procedures set out in this Chapter (which is referred to in this Constitution as a "Leadership Vote").
- b. The Leader ceases immediately to be the Leader (a "Leadership Trigger Event") when:

07

M. Leader(Cont.)

- i. due to incapacity, the Leader ceases to be recognized by the Governor-General as the leader of the Party in the House of Commons;
 - ii. the Leader dies;
 - iii. there are published in accordance with this Constitution the results of a Leadership Endorsement Ballot in which the Leader is not endorsed; or
 - iv. the National Board of Directors declares that the result of a Leadership Vote is invalid.
 - c. If the Leader publicly announces an intention to resign or if the Leader delivers to the National President a written resignation or a written request to call a Leadership Vote, then the Leader ceases to be the Leader on the earlier of the appointment of an Interim Leader and when a new Leader is elected by Registered Liberals.
 - d. Upon the occurrence of a Leadership Trigger Event, or if the Leader publicly announces an intention to resign or if the Leader delivers to the National President a written resignation or a written request to call a Leadership Vote, the National President must call a meeting of the National Board of Directors to be held within 27 days, and at that meeting the National Board of Directors must:
 - i. upon the occurrence of a Leadership Trigger Event, or if the Leader so requests, in consultation with the Caucus, appoint an "Interim Leader";
 - ii. set a date for a Leadership Vote;
 - iii. establish the Leadership Expenses committee consisting of:
 - 1. two co-chairs, one of whom must be a man and one of whom must be a woman and one of whom must be English-speaking and one of whom must be French-speaking;
 - 2. the Treasurer;
 - 3. two persons elected by the National Board from among the members of the National Board, one of whom must be English-speaking and one of whom must be French-speaking;
 - 4. two representatives appointed by the Caucus;
 - 5. any number of other Registered Liberals of the Party appointed by the co-chairs in consultation with the National Board and respecting the principle of equal participation of men and women and the recognition of English and French as the official languages of Canada;
- iv. establish the Leadership Vote Committee consisting of:
 - 1. two co-chairs, one of whom must be a man and one of whom must be a woman and one of whom must be English-speaking and one of whom must be French-speaking;
 - 2. the National President;
 - 3. two persons elected by the National Board from among the members of the National Board, one of whom must be English-speaking and one of whom must be French-speaking;
 - 4. two representatives appointed by the Caucus;
 - 5. any number of other Registered Liberals appointed by the co-chairs in consultation with the National Board and respecting the principle of equal participation of men and women and the recognition of English and French as the official languages of Canada.
- e. The Leadership Expenses Committee is responsible to:
 - i. fix a deposit, refundable or otherwise, to be paid by each leadership contestant in accordance with the requirements of the National Board before the Leadership Vote is completed;
 - ii. set a maximum limit for the leadership contestant expenses that may be incurred by any leadership contestant;
 - iii. adopt rules (to be known as the "Leadership Expense Rules") that provide for procedures to supervise compliance with the maximum limit for the leadership contestant expenses that may be incurred by any leadership contestant and to ensure full and frank disclosure of all contributions to leadership campaigns;
 - iv. on an ongoing basis to ensure compliance with the Leadership Expense Rules.
- f. The Leadership Vote Committee is responsible to plan, organize and carry out the Leadership Vote.
- g. Each member of the Leadership Expenses Committee and the Leadership Vote Committee must agree in writing to remain neutral in the election of the Leader.

08

M. Leader(Cont.)

- h. The person appointed as the Interim Leader may exercise all the powers of the Leader under this Constitution until a new Leader is elected by the Registered Liberals of the Party.
- i. If a date has been set for a Leadership Vote and the National Board, by resolution passed by three-quarters of its voting members, determines that political circumstances require that the date be reset to another date, then the National Board may, by resolution passed by a majority of the votes cast, reset the date for the Leadership Vote to another date and may review and alter any arrangements already made for the Leadership Vote.

45. Leadership Contestants

To be eligible for election as Leader, a person must:

- a. be a Registered Liberal;
- b. be eligible to be a candidate in an election of a member to serve in the House of Commons under the *Canada Elections Act*;
- c. deliver to the National President, at least 90 days before the day of the Leadership Vote, a written nomination (which may be in one or more counterparts) signed by at least 300 Registered Liberals including at least 100 Registered Liberals of the Party from each of three different provinces or territories; and
- d. within the time limits established by the Leadership Vote Committee, provide to the President or their designate, an undertaking in writing that:
 - i. they agree to be bound by this Constitution, any by-laws made by the National Board, and the Leadership Expense Rules;
 - ii. they will submit all disputes concerning any matter relating to the selection of the Leader and the Leadership Vote and the construction or application of this Constitution, any by-laws made by the National Board and the Leadership Expense Rules to, and abide by the decision of, the Permanent Appeal Committee; and
 - iii. have otherwise complied with the bylaws made by the National Board and the Leadership Expense Rules and with the *Canada Elections Act*.

46. Leadership Vote Procedure

- a. The Leadership Vote is a direct vote of all Registered Liberals who have a right to vote on the Leadership Vote weighted equally for each electoral district in Canada and counted in accordance with this Section.
- b. Every Registered Liberal who ordinarily resides in Canada has the right to vote on the Leadership Vote, if that Registered Liberal has:
 - i. been a Registered Liberal for the 41 days immediately preceding the day of the Leadership Vote; and,
 - ii. complied with the registration procedures established by the National Board or by the Leadership Vote Committee.
- c. At least 27 days before the day of the Leadership Vote, the National Board must publish on the public website of the Party the registration procedures for the Leadership Vote.
- d. Each Registered Liberal who has a right to vote in a Leadership Vote may vote by a preferential ballot on which the voter indicates their preference for leadership contestants. A ballot is not spoiled because the voter has not indicated a preference for all leadership contestants.
- e. The ballots must be counted, under the direction of the Chief Electoral Officer, in accordance with the following procedure:
 - i. each electoral district is allocated 100 points;
 - ii. on the first count:
 - 1. for each electoral district, the first preference votes recorded in favour of leadership contestants on the ballots cast by those Registered Liberals who live in that electoral district are counted and then the 100 points allocated to the electoral district are allocated to each leadership contestant on the basis of the ratio the number of the first preference votes received by that leadership contestant bears to the total number of votes counted;
 - 2. the total number of points allocated to each leadership contestant from all electoral districts in Canada are added to produce a total for the "national count";

09

M. Leader(Cont.)

- iii. on the second count, the leadership contestant who received the least points on the first national count is eliminated and that leadership contestant's first count ballots are distributed in each electoral district among the remaining leadership contestants according to the second preferences indicated and counted according to the procedure set out above as if they were first preference votes;
 - iv. on each subsequent count, the leadership contestant who received the least votes in the preceding count is eliminated, and that leadership contestant's ballots are distributed among the remaining leadership contestants according to the next preferences indicated;
 - v. the first leadership contestant to receive more than 50% of the points allocated on any national count is selected as the Leader.
- f. The Leadership Vote Committee and the National Board must jointly appoint a chief electoral officer (the "Chief Electoral Officer") who will be responsible to make all arrangements necessary for the conduct of the balloting on the Leadership Vote and adjudicate all disputes over accreditation and the right to vote on the Leadership Vote.
- g. The Chief Electoral Officer must act independently of the National Board and each of the leadership contestants.
- h. The National Board may make any by-law in accordance with the procedure set out above to regulate the procedures of the Leadership Vote, that is consistent with this Constitution, including but not limited to:
- i. voting procedures (including Internet balloting and electronic balloting);
 - ii. nomination criteria;
 - iii. registration fees and procedures; and
 - iv. leadership contestant deposit requirements.

47. Leadership Endorsement Ballot

- a. The National Board is responsible to ensure that a ballot (referred to throughout this Constitution as the "Leadership Endorsement Ballot"), in a form approved by the National Board of Directors which permits the voter to indicate whether or not they are in favour of endorsing the Leader, is voted on at or prior to the first National Convention of the Party held after each general election in which the Leader does not become or continue to be the Prime Minister, with sufficient time that the results may be announced at such National Convention.
- b. The Leadership Endorsement Ballot is a direct vote of all Registered Liberals, voting in their home Electoral District Association, weighted equally for each electoral district in Canada and counted in accordance with this Section.
- c. The vote on the Leadership Endorsement Ballot must be conducted by secret ballot, and the ballots must be delivered promptly and directly to the auditors of the Party or another independent accounting firm appointed by the National Board (the "Leadership Endorsement Ballot Auditor").
- d. The President and the National Director are jointly responsible to ensure that the ballots are counted in secrecy by the Leadership Endorsement Ballot Auditor and that the national count for the Leadership Endorsement Ballot is published at the National Convention of the Party before any results are otherwise announced or published.
- e. The ballots must be counted in accordance with the following procedure:
 - i. each electoral district is allocated 100 points.
 - ii. for each electoral district, the votes recorded in favour of endorsing the Leader on the ballots cast by Registered Liberals who live in that electoral district are counted and then the 100 points allocated to the electoral district are allocated in favour of endorsing the Leader on the basis of the ratio the number of votes recorded in favour of endorsing the Leader bears to the total number of valid ballots cast.
 - iii. the total number of points allocated in favour of endorsing the Leader from all electoral districts in Canada are added to produce a total for the "national count"; and
 - iv. the Leader is not endorsed if the "national count" is less than the product of 50 multiplied by the number of all electoral districts in Canada.

10

N. General Provisions**48. Amendment**

- a. This Constitution may be amended in accordance with this Section by a resolution of two-thirds of Registered Liberals registered at a National Convention (with the manner of registration and voting, including any remote registration and voting, to be determined by the National Board).
- b. Amendments to this Constitution may be proposed by:
 - i. the Leader;
 - ii. the Management Committee;
 - iii. the National Board;
 - iv. any Provincial or Territorial Board; or
 - v. any Commission.
- c. Proposed amendments must be submitted in writing to the President at least 48 days before the National Convention at which they are to be considered.
- d. The President must publish a copy of each proposed amendment to this Constitution that must be submitted to a National Convention on the public website of the Party at least 27 days before such National Convention.
- e. A constitutional amendment takes effect on the later of the time it is adopted and the date (if any) specified in the amendment.
- f. After each convention at which this Constitution is amended, the Constitutional and Legal Advisers shall oversee the publication of this Constitution as amended and may, in so doing, and subject to the ratification of the National Board:
 - i. renumber the provisions of this Constitution to accommodate the changes that have been made;
 - ii. correct typographical errors, spelling errors, and cross-references between provisions which are no longer accurate;
 - iii. correct errors which are purely typographical;
 - iv. replace gender biased language with gender neutral language; and
 - v. correct inconsistencies between the English and French versions of this Constitution only insofar as such changes will not change the substantive meaning of any provision.

49. Interpretation

This Constitution will be governed by the interpretation provisions of this paragraph, and the National Board will have authority to interpret this Constitution, subject to appeal to the Permanent Appeals Committee. Words importing the singular include the plural, and vice versa. The power to appoint includes the power to replace. The power to make a by-law or adopt rules includes the power to amend or repeal the by-law or rule. Wherever any period between two events is expressed as a number of days, the days on which the first and second events take place are not to be counted. Wherever it is stated that a person must have been a Registered Liberal for a number of days immediately preceding an event, then their application to be a Registered Liberal must have been received (a) during regular business hours on a day when the receiving office was open at least that number of days before the event or (b) electronically in a manner approved by the National Board of Directors before midnight, local time of the residence of the applicant, that number of days before the event. For all purposes of this Constitution, a Registered Liberal will be considered to live at the place of their ordinary residence, which must be determined in accordance with the Canada Elections Act. Each member of the House of Commons, each candidate at a general election or a by-election and each Registered Liberal living with the member of the House of Commons or candidate is entitled to be deemed to have a place of ordinary residence in the electoral district represented by the Member of Parliament or in which the candidate seeks to be elected, as the case may be. A document is delivered to a person when it is actually received by that person, and a document is delivered to an office designated by the National Board when it is actually received at that office.

50. Notice

Unless this Constitution otherwise provides, any notice to a Registered Liberal may be given by mail to each household, by electronic mail, or in any other manner established by the National Board. A notice need not be given to any Registered Liberal designated as "inactive" in accordance with procedures established by the National Board in a by-law, or who has requested not to receive correspondence. The inadvertent failure to give notice to any Registered Liberal of the Party of anything does not invalidate the notice, the meeting or any business of the meeting.

11

O. Transition**51. Effective Date**

This Constitution takes effect on the date it is adopted (the “Effective Date”), except as noted below.

52. Repeal

As of the Effective Date, the Existing Constitution, the constitution of each Commission, and every previously adopted by-law of the Party is repealed. As of January 1, 2017 (the “Transfer Date”), the constitution and any by-laws of each Provincial and Territorial Association (each, a “PTA”) existing under the Existing Constitution (other than a blended PTA) is repealed.

53. Dissolution as of Effective Date

As of the Effective Date, each of the Council of Presidents, the National Election Readiness Committee, and the National Policy and Platform Committee are dissolved.

54. Registered Liberals

Each person who was, pursuant to the Existing Constitution, a member or supporter of the Party immediately prior to the Effective Date, is, as of the Effective Date, a Registered Liberal. The National Membership By-Law of the Party will continue to apply to all Registered Liberals, *mutatis mutandis*, until the earlier of the date on which the National Board passes a by-law governing the process of registration as a Registered Liberal, or the Transfer Date.

55. Commissions

As of the Effective Date, each of the Indigenous Peoples’ Commission, the National Women’s Liberal Commission, the Commission of Young Liberals of Canada, and the Senior Liberals’ Commission are continued as Commissions (the “Existing Commissions”) established by the National Board. As of the Effective Date, the constitutions and any by-laws of each Existing Commission will be deemed, *mutatis mutandis*, to become a by-law of the National Board until such time as the National Board passes a by-law relating to the governance of Commissions. As of the Effective Date, all property of the Existing Commissions is transferred to the Party, each section and club of an Existing Commission will continue as a section or club of the applicable Commission, and each officer of an Existing Commission shall continue as an officer of such Commission.

56. Permanent Appeals Committee.

As of the Effective Date, the Permanent Appeals Committee existing immediately prior to the Effective Date is continued as the Permanent Appeals Committee of the Party.

57. National Board

Each officer of the Party elected at the May, 2016 Biennial Convention of the Party in Winnipeg will continue to hold the office to which they were elected until the next National Convention of the Party, except that the titles of such officers shall change as follows:

As Elected Under Existing Constitution	New Title
National President	President
(English) National Vice-President	(English) Vice-President
(French) National Vice-President	(French) Vice-President
National Policy Chair	Policy Secretary
National Membership Secretary	Party Secretary

58. National Convention

The next National Convention of the Party will be held between September 1, 2017 and April 30, 2018, as determined by the National Board (and provided that the National Board may in its discretion elect to hold a convention outside of this period where, in its view, it is necessary to accommodate venue availability requirements) to elect a new National Board in accordance with the terms hereof.

59. Chief Agent

As of the Effective Date, the Federal Liberal Agency of Canada is deemed to be continued as the Chief Agent of the Party. The provisions of Section 37 shall take effect as of the Transfer Date.

60. Provincial or Territorial Boards

As of the Effective Date, the President of each PTA shall be designated as a Director from the province or territory they represent. As of the Effective Date, the executive or board of each PTA shall be deemed to also constitute

12

O. Transition(Cont.)

the Provincial or Territorial Board for their province or territory. Any Provincial or Territorial Conventions held following the date hereof and prior to the Transfer Date will elect a Provincial or Territorial Board consistent with Section 23 hereof, and such election shall take effect immediately, with such Provincial and Territorial Board serving as the executive of the relevant PTA from its date of election, and automatically becoming the applicable Provincial or Territorial Board on the Transfer Date. Following the Transfer Date, each Provincial or Territorial Convention (which shall be scheduled and held in accordance with the terms hereof) will elect a Provincial or Territorial Board consistent with Section 23 hereof.

61. Dissolution of PTAs

On the Transfer Date, each PTA (other than a Blended PTA) shall be dissolved, and the property, leases and contracts of each such PTA transferred to the Party. Each employee of such a PTA immediately prior to the Transfer Date shall be an employee of the Party as of the Transfer Date. Each office location of such a PTA immediately prior to the Transfer Date shall be an office location of the Party as of the Transfer Date. No PTA shall enter into any new contract or financial commitment, following the Effective Date, except with the prior express written consent of the National Director.

62. Blended PTAs

On the Transfer Date, each of The Liberal Party of Newfoundland and Labrador, The Liberal Party of Prince Edward Island, The Nova Scotia Liberal Party and The New Brunswick Liberal Association (each, a Blended PTA) shall be continued as associations whose purpose is to participate in the public affairs of their Province by endorsing Liberals as candidates for election to the Legislature of those Provinces. Such Blended PTAs shall, as of the Transfer Date, have no further federation with the Party. As of the Transfer Date, each Blended Association will continue to hold the property, leases and contracts held by it, and employ the person employed by it, immediately prior to the Transfer Date, except as may be otherwise agreed between the Party and such Blended PTA. The Party will negotiate in good faith to provide for administration agreements between itself and each Blended PTA with respect to the shared use of personnel, assets and offices. For greater clarity, nothing

in this Constitution or its transition prevents the Party from (a) sharing personnel, assets, information and/or meeting arrangements with the formerly blended PTAs, as described above, or to continue to cooperate in election readiness, campaign activities, and other mutually agreed to activities and (b) allowing Registered Liberals from holding office in a provincial Liberal association or any association thereof.

63. Electoral District Associations

Each Electoral District Association subsisting under the Existing Constitution is deemed to be recognized by the National Board and continued as an Electoral District Association under this Constitution. The constitution of each Electoral District Association will continue to govern such Electoral District Association until the Transfer Date, at which time such Electoral District Association will be governed by the by-laws of the National Board.

64. Leader

The Right Honourable Justin Trudeau shall be continued as the Leader on the Effective Date.

65. By-Laws

On or prior to the Transfer Date, the National Board shall pass by-laws with respect to each of the following:

- a. the establishment and governance of Commissions, and the recognition of sections, branches and clubs;
- b. the governance and administration of Electoral District Associations;
- c. the process of policy consultation and development followed by the Party;
- d. the rules governing registration as Registered Liberals;
- e. the rules governing registration and attendance at any convention of the Party;
- f. the rules governing the election of officers to the National Board;
- g. the responsibilities, rules and procedures of the National Board and the Management Committee;
- h. the rules governing the election, responsibilities, removal and limitation on Provincial or Territorial Boards;
- i. the procedures of the Permanent Appeals Committee; and
- j. the Chief Agent.

66. Expiry

Part O of this Constitution will expire as of the date of the first National Convention convened after the Transfer Date.

13

Index of Defined Terms

Term	Section	Page
“Caucus”	15 h	02
“Chief Electoral Officer”	46 f	09
“Revenue Chair”	15 k, v	02
“Commission”	15 j	02
“Constitution”	Preamble	Preamble
“Director”	15 i	02
“Director from a Province or Territory”	15 i	02
“Effective Date”	51	11
“Electoral District Association:	11	02
“Existing Commissions”	55	11
“Existing Constitution”	Preamble	Preamble
“Home Electoral District Association”	8	01
“Leadership Endorsement Ballot”	47 a	09
“Leadership Endorsement Ballot Auditor”	47 c	09
“Leadership Expense Rules”	44 e, i	07
“Leadership Trigger Event”	44 b	06-07
“Leadership Vote”	44 a	06
“Management Committee”	20	04
“National Board”	15	02
“National Campaign Committee”	28	05
“National Convention”	39	06
“National Director”	15 k, i	02
“Party”	1	01
“Provincial or Territorial Convention”	25	05
“PTA”	52	11
“Transfer Date”	52	11
“Treasurer”	15k-ii	02

Appendix C



Liberal Party of Canada
Party By-law 6

ELECTIONS

1. APPLICATION

- 1.1 This By-law is made pursuant to Section 17 of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada (as adopted May 28, 2016 and as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Constitution**”). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the Constitution.
- 1.2 This By-law must be applied in a fair and equitable manner and must be interpreted in a manner which is fair and reasonable, having regard to all circumstances, and in the best interests of the Liberal Party of Canada.
- 1.3 This By-law shall govern all internal electoral contests of the Party, including without limiting the foregoing, the following (each, an “**Electoral Event**”):
- (a) Elections of directors and officers of the National Board conducted at a National Convention;
 - (b) Elections of directors and officers of a Provincial or Territorial Board conducted at a Provincial or Territorial Convention;
 - (c) Elections of executive members of any Commission held concurrently with a National Convention;
 - (d) Elections of executive members of any Section of any Commission held concurrently with a Provincial or Territorial Convention;
 - (e) Election of executive members of any Electoral District Association at a general meeting of the Electoral District Association;
 - (f) Election of executive members of any Club of any Commission (together with the Electoral Event described in Section 1.3(e) hereof, each a “**Local Election**”); and
 - (g) Subject to any contrary provisions set out in the rules governing leadership matters set out in the Constitution or established by the Leadership Rules Committee, a Leadership Election (with the National Returning Officer deemed to be the Chief Electoral Officer for such purpose).

Appendix C

2. NATIONAL RETURNING OFFICER

- 2.1 The National Board shall, from time to time, appoint a National Returning Officer for the administration of this By-law and all elections thereunder. The National Returning Officer shall not be a member of the National Board, or a member of the federal Liberal caucus.
- 2.2 The National Returning Officer shall have the following powers:
- (a) to establish rules for any Electoral Event from time to time that are consistent with the Constitution and this By-law, which rules may, without limitation, include requirements for financial administration, and the conduct of campaigns;
 - (b) to consider complaints, resolve issues, and impose discipline upon any candidate for any Electoral Event, and without limiting the foregoing, to disqualify any candidate for breach of any rules, including without limitation for conduct inconsistent that shows a marked disrespect for opposing candidates, the Party or its officials;
 - (c) determine a candidate's eligibility to stand, determine eligibility of a Registered Liberal to vote in any contest, or otherwise to make decisions in the administration of Electoral Event(s);
 - (d) to appoint poll clerks, credentials officials, ballot box officials and such other local or meeting officials as the National Returning Officer may deem necessary for the fair conduct of a meeting or voting process;
 - (e) to appoint one or more Deputy National Returning Officers, Provincial Returning Officers, or other Returning Officers for any region or category of Electoral Event (including but not limited to convention Returning Officers, provincial Returning Officers, commission Returning Officers, each a "**Returning Officer**") as the National Returning Officer may from time to time determine, which Returning Officers will have all of the powers of the National Returning Officer for each Electoral Event for which they are responsible, other than the power to make rules, which power is reserved to the National Returning Officer. A member of the National Board may not serve as a Returning Officer, but a member of a Provincial Board or Territorial Board may do so; and
 - (f) to otherwise do all such things as the National Returning Officer believes are necessary or desirable to ensure the fair and efficient administration of all Electoral Events in accordance with the principles of procedural fairness.

Appendix C

3. TIME PERIODS

- 3.1 **Notice.** Notice of any Electoral Event shall be given to the Registered Liberals entitled to vote at such Electoral Event not later than twenty -eight (28) days prior to such Electoral

Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the absence of notice shall no t invalidate an Electoral Event, unless deemed to be a critical problem by the National Board.

- 3.2 **Intent to Stand.**

- (a) A Registered Liberal wishing to stand for an office to be elected at a Local Electoral Event shall submit a notice of their intentio n to stand for such office, in the form prescribed by the National Returning Officer, not later than fourteen (14) days prior to such Electoral Event relating to such office. In the case of an office remaining vacant at the time of the Local Electoral Even t, a Registered Liberal may present their intention to stand for such office at the time specified by the Returning Officer during the Local Electoral Event.
- (b) A Registered Liberal wishing to stand for an office to be elected at any other Electoral Event shall submit a notice of their intention to stand for such office, in the form and by the date prescribed by the National Returning Officer or their designate.
- (c) A Registered Liberal may only stand for one position per electoral event. Unless the candidate informs the Returning Officer, the most recent intent shall be considered valid, and all preceding intents shall be disregarded .

4. ELIGIBILITY TO VOTE

- 4.1 A Returning Officer or their designate shall have the final power to determine the eligibili ty of any person to vote at an Electoral Event for which such Returning Officer is responsible.
- 4.2 To be eligible to vote in any Electoral Event, a voter must be a Registered Liberal, and must conform with the identification standards established by the National Returning Officer or their designate from time to time (including without limitation identification establishing the address of the applicable voter), or have otherwise complied with vouching ru les established by the National Returning Officer or their designate from time to time.
- 4.3 All Registered Liberals registered at a National Convention who are registered as Registered Liberals not later than fourteen (14) days prior to the opening of such National Convention will be eligible to vote in the election of directors of the National Board referred to in Section 16(b) of the Constitution, conducted at a National Convention;

Appendix C

- 4.4 All Registered Liberals registered at a Provincial Convention who are registered as Registered Liberals not later than seven (7) days prior to the opening of such Provincial Convention and who reside in that province will be eligible to vote in the election of directors and officers of a Provincial Board conducted at a Provincial Convention;
- 4.5 All Registered Liberals who are eligible to vote at a National Convention who are members of a Commission will be eligible to vote in the election of executive members of any Commission at a general meeting of the Commission held concurrently with a National Convention;
- 4.6 All Registered Liberals who are eligible to vote at a Provincial Convention who are members of a Section of a Commission will be eligible to vote in the election of executive members of said Section of Commission at a meeting of such Section held concurrently with a Provincial Convention;
- 4.7 All Registered Liberals who are registered not later than seven (7) days prior to the occurrence of such Electoral Event will be eligible to vote in a General Meeting of their Home Electoral District Association;
- 4.8 All Registered Liberals who are members of a Club of a Commission and are registered not later than seven (7) days prior to the occurrence of such Electoral Event will be eligible to vote in the election of executive members of such Club of a Commission.

5. BALLOTING

- 5.1 Balloting for any Local Election shall be conducted on a “first past the post” simple ballot.
- 5.2 Balloting for any Electoral Event, other than a Local Election, shall be conducted by a majority vote, ranked ballot.
- 5.3 All balloting shall be conducted by “secret ballot”, and in accordance with rules and procedures established by the National Returning Officer from time to time.
- 5.4 Any ballot which is marked in such a way that it may not be anonymous, or in respect of which the intention of the voter is not clear, shall be rejected by a Returning Officer.

6. TABULATION

- 6.1 Tabulation shall be conducted in accordance with rules and procedures established by the National Returning Officer from time to time.
- 6.2 Results of all votes will be written and submitted to the Party Secretary or their designate by the Returning Officer or their designate immediately following the Electoral Event.

Appendix C

- 6.3 Ballots, tabulations and related materials from an Electoral Event will be saved by the Returning Officer or their designate in a sealed envelope following each Electoral Event for a period of one (1) week, following which, unless an appeal has been filed, such materials shall be destroyed.
- 6.4 Candidates shall, wherever possible together and in person, be advised of the outcome of an Electoral Event prior to the announcement of the results thereof.
- 6.5 Except for a Leadership Election, no announcement of the results of an Electoral Event shall specify the number of votes allocated to individual candidates.

7. SCRUTINEERING

- 7.1 Each Returning Officer or their designate will make arrangements to allow each candidate in an Electoral Event to review lists of eligible voters, to appoint scrutineers to observe the voting process (including to make arrangements to track the names of persons who have voted), to challenge the eligibility of voters attending to vote, and to appoint scrutineers to observe the tabulation process.
- 7.2 Scrutineers may not campaign in a voting area, may not engage with voters in the voting area, and may not interfere with the voting process. A Returning Officer or their designate may remove a scrutineer for misconduct and need not allow a replacement.

8. APPEAL

- 8.1 Decisions of a Returning Officer other than the National Returning Officer are subject to appeal to the National Returning Officer.
- 8.2 Notwithstanding clause 8.1, in the course of a meeting at which a vote is to take place, the Returning Officer present for such vote will have the final authority over all matters to be determined at such meeting.
- 8.3 Decisions of the National Returning Officer, or of a Returning Officer in the circumstances described in Section 8.2, are subject to appeal to the Permanent Appeals Committee provided that a written notice of appeal is filed by a candidate at that meeting, together with any deposit and/or appeal fee, as established from time to time, by the Co-Chairs of the Permanent Appeals Committee, within forty-eight (48) hours of the appellant receiving notice of the decision being appealed. Any decision(s) of the Permanent Appeals Committee shall be final and binding on the Party, its processes, the results of any Election Event, and any person subject to an appeal process, and not subject to appeal or review by any other body or tribunal, within the Party or otherwise.



Appendix D

Liberal Party of Canada
Party By-law 9

Procedure for the Permanent Appeals Committee

1. APPLICATION

- 1.1 This By-law is made pursuant to Section 17 of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada (as adopted May 28, 2016 and as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Constitution**"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the Constitution.
- 1.2 This By-law must be applied in a fair and equitable manner and must be interpreted in a manner which is fair and reasonable, having regard to all circumstances, and in the best interests of the Liberal Party of Canada.

2. SCOPE

- 2.1 The Permanent Appeals Committee will hear all disputes arising from:
 - (a) the Constitution;
 - (b) the by-laws made by the National Board; and
 - (c) any rules made by the National Campaign Committee.
- 2.2 The Co-Chairs may, in their sole and unfettered discretion, dismiss any appeal at any time, and without seeking submissions from other parties, if they do not believe the appellant has presented a prima facie case.
- 2.3 Decisions of the Permanent Appeals Committee must be based on rules and regulations adopted in accordance with this By-law and the Constitution and are final and not subject to appeal.

3. COMPOSITION

- 3.1 The Permanent Appeals Committee will consist of:
 - (a) two (2) Co-Chairs, appointed by the National Board, with the consent of the Leader and the President, in a manner that promotes diversity, inclusiveness and gender

Appendix D

parity. One Co-Chair will be French-speaking and the other will be English speaking; and,

(b) additional representatives appointed by the two Co-Chairs based on regional and/or linguistic requirements to create a panel for each individual appeal.

3.2 Each panel will consist of three (3) Registered Liberals appointed by the Co-Chairs, one of whom will be designated by the Co-Chairs to be the President of the panel. At least two (2) of the representatives must be a lawyer (or in Quebec be a lawyer or notary).

3.3 One or more of the Co-Chairs may be included on any panel.

3.4 In the event that one of the Co-Chairs is unable to be contacted, the remaining co-chair may exercise the jurisdiction of both co-chairs provided that he or she has made sufficient attempts to contact the other co-chair.

4. PROCESS-GENERAL

4.1 Subject to Section 2.1 of this By-law, an appeal may be commenced by any Registered Liberal who considers that his or her *bona fide* rights or privileges have been substantially infringed as a result of a decision made by an official of the LPC, or any PTB, EDA or Commission.

4.2 Notwithstanding Section 4.1 of this By-law, where a dispute arises out of a nomination meeting and after the nomination meeting has commenced, only a nominee at that meeting, or the candidate, may commence an appeal.

4.3 Notwithstanding Section 4.1 of this By-law, where a dispute arises out of an election of officers for an EDA, PTB, Commission, or the Party and after the meeting has commenced, only a candidate at that meeting may commence an appeal.

4.4 Unless otherwise specified in a by-law or rules for a proceeding or event, all applications for appeal must be submitted to the PAC Co-Chairs within 48 hours of the close of the event at which the decision being appealed took place. The PAC Co-Chairs may, in their sole discretion, decide to extend this timeframe if sufficient reasons are given.

4.5 All appeals shall be decided in the method determined by the PAC Co-Chairs or the panel struck for the purpose of that appeal. All appeals shall be decided in a manner that is fair and equitable, and in accordance with the Rules and Procedures for the Permanent Appeals Committee.

4.6 The Co-Chairs may dismiss any appeal that they believe to be without sufficient merit even after a panel has been appointed but only after giving the parties a fair opportunity to make representations in that issue.

Appendix D

- 4.7 Every panel of the Permanent Appeals Committee shall give short written reasons of any decision dealing with the merits of an appeal, but any decision may be given orally first and shall be effective from the date of oral pronouncement.

5. RULES OF PROCEDURE

- 5.1 The Co-Chairs may make any rules to regulate the procedure of the Permanent Appeals Committee, including establishing a fee for each appeal, but any rules it makes must be consistent with the Constitution and Party by-laws.
- 5.2 The Co-Chairs may establish an appeal fee to be payable to the Liberal Party of Canada and delivered to the Permanent Appeals Committee care of the National Office.
- 5.3 A panel of the Permanent Appeals Committee may, on any individual appeal, direct procedures not contemplated by the rules established in accordance with Section 5.1 of this By-law, including without limiting the foregoing, the abridgement of time limits and the alteration of procedures.



Appendix E

Liberal Party of Canada
Party By-law 3

THE PROCESS OF POLICY CONSULTATION AND DEVELOPMENT

1. APPLICATION

- 1.1 This By-law is made pursuant to Section 17 of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada (as adopted May 28, 2016 and as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Constitution**”). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the Constitution.
- 1.2 This By-law must be applied in a fair and equitable manner and must be interpreted in a manner which is fair and reasonable, having regard to all circumstances, and in the best interests of the Liberal Party of Canada.

2. POLICY SECRETARY

- 2.1 The Policy Secretary shall have the following responsibilities :
 - (a) Chair the National Policy Committee;
 - (b) Recognize the important role of the Provincial or Territorial Boards, Commissions and Electoral District Associations in the development of Party policy and encourage their active participation in the policy process ;
 - (c) Ensure the purpose of Party policy process is aligned with the purpose of the Party as described in Section 2 of the Constitution , particularly as it relates to creating forums for Registered Liberals to have an impact on the public affairs of Canada and promoting advocacy for Liberal values, philosophies, principles and established policies; and,
 - (d) Ensure the implementation of this by -law and to otherwise do all such things as the Policy Secretary believes are necessary or desirable to ensure the duties and obligations contained in the Constitution are satisfied.

3. NATIONAL POLICY COMMITTEE

- 3.1 There shall be a National Policy Committee consisting of the following voting members :

Appendix E

- (a) the Policy Secretary who will be the Chair of the National Policy Committee;
- (b) one Policy Chair of each Provincial and Territorial Board;
- (c) one Policy Representative from each Commission recognized by the National Board in accordance with Section 31 of the Constitution;
- (d) the Leader or her or his designate; and
- (e) a representative appointed by Caucus Chair.

3.2 Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the National Policy Committee shall:

- (a) coordinate the policy consultation and development process with all Provinces, Territories and Commissions with a view to maintaining consistent standards and a current written statement of the policies of the Party;
- (b) establish written procedures for policy development and prioritization for each national convention that must be presented to the National Board for ratification prior to being published;
- (c) publish and distribute established procedures for a National Convention no later than five (5) months in advance of that National Convention, or no later than eight (8) weeks following the announcement of a National Convention if that National Convention is announced for a date within a period of five (5) months;
- (d) provide education and training to Registered Liberals with respect to the policy development and prioritization process;
- (e) ensure that all resolutions being considered at National Convention are published and circulated at least two (2) months in advance of National Convention;
- (f) maintain up to date compilation of all current Party policies on the Party website;
- (g) establish a democratic process for the renewal of prioritized Party policies; and
- (h) any other policy-related functions set out in this By-law.

4. NATIONAL POLICY COMMITTEE MEETINGS

4.1 The National Policy Committee shall meet not less than four (4) times per calendar year.

4.2 A meeting of the National Policy Committee may be called on seven (7) day notice by:

- (a) the Policy Secretary; or

Appendix E

(b) any five (5) voting members of the Committee.

- 4.3 The National Policy Committee may meet in person, or by electronic means, but if they meet by electronic means, each member must be able to communicate with each other member.
- 4.4 A majority of voting members must be present, either in person or electronically, for a meeting of the National Policy Committee to be called to order or to continue.
- 4.5 A question at any meeting of the National Policy Committee will be determined by the majority of votes cast by the voting members who are present. The Chair may vote on any question, but if the vote is tied, the Chair does not have a second or deciding vote.
- 4.6 If notice of the resolution is given to all members of the National Policy Committee before it becomes effective, then a resolution approved in writing by a majority of the voting members of the Committee will be as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a properly convened meeting of the Committee.

5. REPORTING AND ACCOUNTABILITY

- 5.1 The Policy Secretary or their designate will report annually to the National Board and Registered Liberals regarding implementation of this by-law in a manner to be determined, from time to time, by the National Board.
- 5.2 The National Policy Committee must report through the Policy Secretary or their designate to the National Board and the Leader at any time the National Board or Leader require.

6. MISCELLANEOUS

- 6.1 A Registered Liberal (including a member of the Caucus or a candidate for election to the House of Commons) may not represent in any way that a policy or platform is a Party policy or part of the Party platform unless the policy or platform has been approved by Registered Liberals voting at a National Convention policy plenary session or the National Platform Committee, respectively.
- 6.2 Policy resolutions approved and prioritized by Registered Liberals at a National Convention plenary session are deemed to be Party policy for a period of eight (8) years, starting from the date of the National Convention. The National Policy Committee shall establish a democratic process for renewal of these priority resolutions and a category of archived Party policies that have been implemented by the Canadian Government.
- 6.3 The Leader will establish a National Platform Committee prior to each federal election campaign in consultation with Campaign Co-Chairs and National Caucus Chair. The NPC will seek input from the National Policy Committee through the Policy Secretary.

Appendix E

- 6.4 The National Policy Committee shall ensure that the Indigenous Peoples' Commission receive and have the opportunity to provide feedback with respect to any proposed policy resolution pertaining primarily to Indigenous peoples before it is considered by the National Policy Committee.
- 6.5 The National Policy Committee will organize an on-line debate and prioritization of the policies submitted by PTBs, Caucus and Commissions to the National Convention that is open to all Registered Liberals.
- 6.6 The National Board may, by a two-thirds (2/3rd) vote, adjust the timelines prescribed in section 3.2 of this By-law on account of significant unforeseen circumstances and when it is in the interest of the Party or the public interest do so. Such unforeseen circumstances may include, but are not limited to, electoral events, emergencies, and other major unforeseen events.

Appendix F



Liberal

LPC POLICY

DEVELOPMENT

GUIDELINES

December 2023



TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.	3.
1.PRINCIPLES.	3
2 .PROCEDURES.	4
3 .ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	9
4 .POLICY RESOLUTIONS11
5 .NATIONAL CONVENTION14
6 .KEY DATES.14

INTRODUCTION

The Liberal Party of Canada (LPC) (“Party”) welcomes the involvement of Registered Liberals across Canada in the Party’s policy process.

The LPC Constitution (the “Constitution”) and Policy By-Law 3 require the National Board of Directors (the “National Board”) to establish and maintain a policy development and prioritization process (“policy process”) for:

- engagement of Registered Liberals;
- communication and discussion between Registered Liberals;
- flexibility to accommodate changing technology, conditions and electoral cycles;
- input into the platform development process; and,
- reporting and accountability to Registered Liberals.

The Policy Development Guidelines (“Guidelines”) outline the process of continuous engagement, led by the Policy Secretary and Policy Chairs from Provincial or Territorial Boards (“PTBs”), National Commissions, and the National Caucus through whom Registered Liberals are encouraged to engage with and participate. These Guidelines provide a roadmap for the engagement of Registered Liberals from initiation of the policy process to policy prioritization at the National Convention.

1. PRINCIPLES

1.1. To help achieve the Liberal Party of Canada’s stated purpose as described in the Constitution, the policy process should:

- encourage diversity, bilingualism, gender equity, and reconciliation;
- promote grassroots engagement with Registered Liberals across the country; and
- be democratic and transparent.

1.2. PTBs, National Commissions, and National Caucus may sponsor policy proposals for consideration by the Liberal Party of Canada National Electoral Platform Co-Chairs (“Platform Co-Chairs”) in accordance with these Guidelines.

1.3. There are sixteen (16) recognized sponsor group governing bodies (“sponsor group(s)”) in the National Policy process: each of ten (10) Provincial Boards, the Territorial Boards (combined), each of the four (4) recognized National Commissions, and the National Caucus (1). Electoral District Associations (“EDAs”) submit policy resolutions to their respective PTBs for approval to be included in comment and prioritization periods by Registered Liberals within the PTB. Commission Sections and Commissions Clubs submit policies to their respective National Commissions for approval to be included in comment and prioritization periods by Registered Liberals who are members of the respective the Commission(s).

1.4. Each sponsor group that submits policy resolutions to the National Convention must have at least one of their priorities considered by participants in a policy plenary session.

1.5. The members of the National Policy Committee (NPC) coordinate, and ensure adherence to, the LPC National Policy Guidelines and assist Registered Liberals throughout the policy process as further outlined in Policy By-Law 3 and Section 3.5. The National Policy Committee consists of the LPC Policy Secretary, Policy Chairs from each PTB and National Commission and up to two representatives from the National Caucus.

1.6. The National Liberal Party of Canada Policy Working Groups are active policy themed groups that have an ongoing role in the LPC national policy process with the objective of advancing the advocacy, accountability, awareness, and meaningful engagement relating to the prioritized resolutions and platform commitments identified through the Liberal Party of Canada's (LPC) policy process. The National Liberal Party of Canada Policy Working Groups work closely with the National Policy Committee.

2. PROCEDURES

2.1. PTBs, National Commissions, and the National Caucus have flexibility to develop, select, and prioritize policy resolutions in ways that reflect their respective Registered Liberals. However, their processes must:

- be democratic and enhance accessibility;
- communicate opportunities for the involvement of Registered Liberals; and,
- comply with the LPC Constitution and Policy By-Law 3.

2.2. To be eligible for consideration, resolutions must advance liberal values and meet the requirements noted in sections 2.5-2.7 and 4.1 of this document.

2.3. The Party shall maintain, for the duration of the policy process, a current and accessible online database of policy resolutions approved by sponsor groups that will be subject to online voting by Registered Liberals and documents relevant to the policy process. Policy resolutions posted to the online database will be viewable by Registered Liberals across Canada, with the means of how to view such resolutions widely communicated to Registered Liberals.

2.4. There shall be three policy resolution submission cycles prior to the next National Convention that follow the processes outlined in Sections 2.5-2.7.

2.4.1. The first cycle shall invite submissions until April 15th, 2024 and the second cycle shall invite submissions until July 15th, 2024. Both the first and second policy submission cycles shall involve:

- The submission of policy resolutions for potential consideration for the next LPC electoral platform.
- Priority resolutions being selected by the National Policy Committee (as noted in Sections 2.8.1-2.8.4) that will be reported to the Platform Co-Chairs.

2.4.2. The third submission cycle shall invite submissions until November 30th, 2024 and shall involve:

- Determining priority resolutions to be reported to the Platform Co-Chairs.
- Each sponsor group selecting a single "fast-track" resolution for each sponsor group that will be submitted directly to the National Convention policy plenary session based on a sponsor group prioritization vote and;
- Additional priority policy resolutions that will be submitted directly to the National Convention policy plenary session based on a national prioritization vote (as noted in Sections 2.9.1-2.9.4).

2.5. Policy resolutions shall be submitted for consideration by at least one of the following: EDA, Commission Section, Commission Club, National Commission or the National Caucus and must satisfy the criteria outlined in Section 4.1 and Sections 2.5-2.7.

2.5.1. Policy resolutions submitted for consideration within a PTB must be endorsed by a motion that is supported by the Board of Directors of at least one EDA and the relevant PTB Board of Directors in order to advance in the policy process in any of the three policy submission cycles. In the third policy submission cycle, policy resolutions that are supported by an EDA Board of Directors are posted to an online database for consideration by Registered Liberals at the regional (as applicable) and PTB level once approved by the PTB Board of Directors.

2.5.1.1. Each EDA may sponsor up to a maximum of three (3) policy resolutions in the third policy submission cycle (as per Section 2.5.1) for consideration in PTB prioritization process. There is no limit on the number of policy resolution submissions that may be sponsored by EDAs in the first and second policy submission cycles.

2.5.2. Policy resolutions submitted for consideration by a National Commission must be endorsed by a motion that is supported by the relevant National Commission Policy Chair and National Commission Board of Directors in order to advance in the policy process in any of the three policy submission cycles and prior to being posted to any online database for consideration by Registered Liberals who are members of the relevant Commission in the third policy submission cycle.

2.5.2.1. Each National Commission may sponsor up to a maximum of forty (40) policy resolutions in the third policy submission cycle for consideration in any prioritization vote. There is no limit on the number of policy resolution submissions that may be sponsored by National Commissions in the first and second policy submission cycles.

2.5.2.2. A policy resolution submitted for consideration by a National Commission that fails to receive the support of the relevant National Commission Policy Chair and National Commission Board of Directors cannot be appealed.

2.5.3. The same resolution may be submitted to each body for which at least one of the authors is a member for separate consideration.

2.5.4. The relevant sponsor group must decide which resolutions will proceed to a prioritization vote for their jurisdiction no later than fourteen (14) days prior to when a relevant prioritization vote is scheduled to commence.

2.6. The Liberal Party of Canada Commissions shall have an opportunity to provide feedback on policy resolutions impacting the issues pertaining to their Commission. The relevant National Commission Policy Chair, in coordination with the Liberal Party of Canada Policy Secretary, will establish a national process for receiving feedback from the Commissions regarding any such policy resolutions.

2.7. Policy resolutions that impact Indigenous peoples [in the view of the Policy Chair for the National Indigenous Peoples' Commission ("IPC") or their chosen designate(s)] will be directed for consultation with, and the approval of, the National IPC prior to acceptance and posting by a PTB, Commission, or the National Caucus.

2.8. The first and second policy submission cycles shall involve a prioritization process by the National Policy Committee in consultation with the National Liberal Party of Canada Policy Working Groups, Provincial/Territorial Policy Committees, and National Commission Policy Committees, and the National Caucus Policy Committee.

2.8.1. The National Policy Committee is entitled is entitled to sponsor up to seventy-fiv

(75) policy resolutions to be sent to the Platform Co-Chairs for consideration for the next LPC electoral platform.

2.8.1.1. Among the resolutions submitted for consideration for the next electoral platform under Section 2.8.1, there must be at least one resolution originating from each sponsor group, unless there are no resolutions sponsored by a given sponsor group in a policy cycle.

2.8.2. Any policy resolution that was not submitted to the Platform Co-Chairs in the first policy submission cycle can be re-submitted in the second policy submission cycle beginning again with, and subject to, the processes outlined in Sections 2.5-2.7. Any policy resolution that was submitted in the first and/or second policy submission cycles can be re-submitted in the third policy submission cycle beginning again with, and subject to, the processes outlined in Sections 2.5-2.7.

2.9. The third policy submission cycle shall involve a comment and prioritization period at the sponsor group level followed by a national prioritization vote. PTBs may choose to have regional comment and prioritization vote periods prior to any PTB comment and prioritization period.

2.9.1. Each sponsor group may identify one (1) of their policy resolutions from the top three (3) priority resolutions from the sponsor group prioritization vote for direct submission (“fast track” resolution) to the policy plenary at National Convention. These resolutions are subject to blending prior to any further prioritization votes and the National Convention.

2.9.1.1. If the resolution ranked first by members of a sponsor group is not selected by the sponsor group Board of Directors as the fast-track resolution under the process outlined in Section 2.9.1, a rationale must be provided by the Policy Chair of the relevant sponsor group to the National Policy Committee and relevant policy resolution author(s).

2.9.2. Each sponsor group shall submit the top three (3) non-fast track priority resolutions from the sponsor group prioritization vote for a further national online prioritization vote prior to the National Convention.

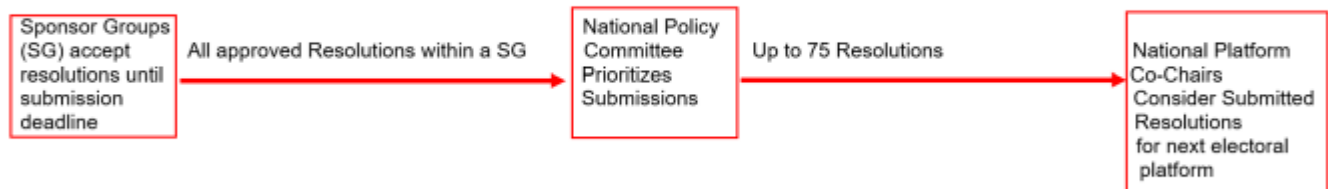
2.9.3. Each Provincial Board, National Commission, and the National Caucus is entitled to sponsor up to six (6) policy resolutions for consideration in the next electoral platform from the sponsor group prioritization vote.

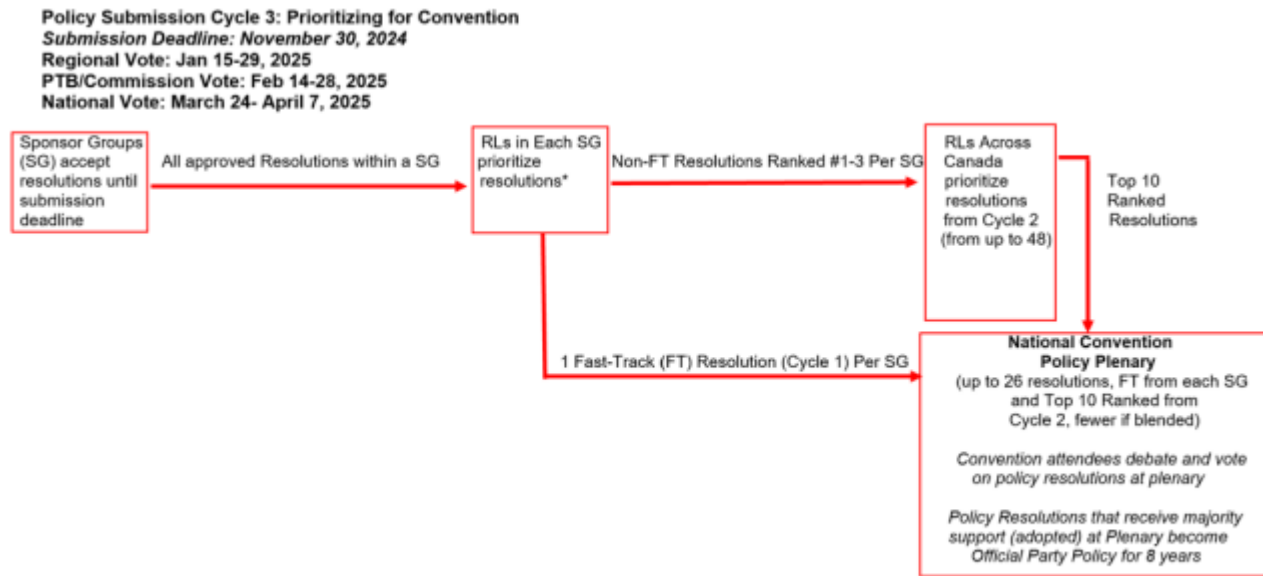
2.9.4. The top 10 (ten) priority resolutions from the national prioritization vote will be submitted to the policy plenary session at the National Convention.

Policy Submission Cycles 1 and 2: Prioritization for Consideration for Electoral Platform

Submission Deadline 1: April 15, 2024

Submission Deadline 2: July 15, 2024





* Optional PTB Regional Prioritization may proceed a PTB-wide prioritization if a PTB approves such a process. First vote in each cycle (whether Regional/PTB/Commission Prioritization), shall begin no sooner than four (4) weeks after a submission deadline.

2.10. All prioritization votes and comment periods may happen in person, online or by hybrid format, subject to the discretion of the organizers, with the exception of the final national prioritization vote prior to the National Convention, which shall take place exclusively online.

2.11. A policy resolution may be amended at any time up until four (4) weeks prior to the National Convention with the approval of the policy author(s), sponsoring group and the National Policy Committee. Any revisions must be consistent with the intent of the 'be it resolved' section of the original resolution and any sponsoring bodies that have endorsed the resolution must be notified of any such amendments.

2.12. If a sponsor, PTB/National Commission/Caucus Policy Chair wishes to, or identifies a need to, blend a policy resolution, the relevant sponsoring body must designate individuals for each original resolution to work with designated members of the National Policy Committee to blend resolutions. The blended resolution must reflect the intent of the 'be it resolved' section of each of the original resolutions and be approved by the National Policy Committee. Resolutions may be blended up until 4 (four) weeks prior to the National Convention.

2.13. A policy resolution may be endorsed by other EDAs, PTBs, National Commissions, Commission Sections, Commission Clubs and/or the National Caucus from the time the resolution is first drafted until 4 (four) weeks prior to the National Convention. Any sponsoring body that has endorsed a policy resolution may withdraw the endorsement up until 4 (four) weeks prior to the National Convention.

2.13.1 When any policy resolutions are blended, all who have made endorsements of any of the resolutions that were blended will be provided with the blended resolutions and asked whether they wish to continue to endorse the blended resolution.

2.14. Policy resolution authors may withdraw any of their policy resolutions at any time with written notice and approval from the sponsor's governing body.

2.15. The policy resolutions that are submitted to the National Convention (as per Section

2.9) will be debated at National Convention policy workshops and debated and voted upon at the National Convention policy plenary.

2.15.1. All policy resolutions adopted in the National Convention policy plenary session shall be posted on the Party website within fourteen (14) days of the National Convention and become official Party policy for eight (8) years.

2.15.2. The Leader of the Liberal Party of Canada shall be briefed on the contents of all resolutions adopted at the National Convention policy plenary.

2.15.3. All policy resolutions that are adopted at the National Convention policy plenary shall be reported to the National Caucus and relevant National Liberal Party of Canada Policy Working Groups for further accountability and advocacy purposes.

2.16. The National Policy Secretary reserves the ability to make a decision on any aspect of the Policy Guidelines to advance the policy process, in consultation with the National Policy Committee or of its subcommittees. This includes amending the deadlines outlined in the Policy Guidelines and addressing any issues relating to the policy process not addressed in the present guidelines. If any such decisions alter the policy guidelines, an amended National Policy Guidelines document will be posted in place of the previous guidelines with any amendments clearly noted in the updated Guidelines document.

2.16.1. Any decisions that are judged by the LPC National Board of Directors to substantially alter the National Policy Guidelines must be approved by the LPC National Board of Directors. If any such amendments to the National Policy Guidelines are approved by the National Board of Directors, an amended National Policy Guidelines document will be posted in place of the previous guidelines with any amendments clearly noted in the updated Guidelines document.

PLATFORM	PRIORITIZATION PROCESS FOR CONVENTION	NATIONAL CONVENTION	OFFICIAL PARTY
<p>POLICY SUBMISSION CYCLES 1 AND 2: The National Policy Committee may submit up to seventy-five (75) resolutions for consideration in the next electoral platform.</p> <p>POLICY SUBMISSION CYCLE 3: Each sponsor group may submit up to six (6) resolutions for consideration in the next electoral platform based on a prioritization vote of Registered Liberals who are members of their sponsor group.</p>	<p>POLICY SUBMISSION CYCLE 3: Prioritizing for Convention Each sponsor group prioritizes one (1) fast-track resolution for direct submission the policy plenary session at National Convention based on a prioritization vote of Registered Liberals who are members of the sponsor group. The top ten (10) prioritized policy resolutions from a national vote of Registered Liberals are submitted to the policy plenary session at National Convention. The national vote follows PTB/National Commission/ National Caucus prioritization votes.</p>	<p>Up to 26 policy resolutions (fast-track resolution from each sponsor group and top 10 from national prioritization vote) will be debated at policy workshops and debated and voted upon at the policy plenary session.</p>	<p>All resolutions adopted in the policy plenary session shall be posted on the Party website within fourteen (14) days of the National Convention and are reported to the Leader of the LPC, National Caucus and National LPC Policy Working Groups. These resolutions become official Party policy for eight (8) years.</p>

3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1. The Policy Secretary and Policy Chairs must comply with the Constitution, By-laws and Guidelines.

3.2. The National Policy Secretary shall:

3.2.1. Chair the National Policy Committee comprised of the Policy Chairs from each of the PTBs and National Commissions.

3.2.2. Work with the National Policy Committee to:

- maintain the Guidelines for the policy process, subject to approval by the National Board;
- provide education and training to PTBs and National Commissions with respect to the policy processes;
- coordinate engagement between Policy Chairs from PTBs and National Commissions;
- facilitate communication between sponsors of policy resolutions working on similar issues of concern to encourage collaboration or blending of policy resolutions;
- validate and exercise discretion regarding all policy resolutions submitted to the National Policy Committee to ensure they comply with the requirements noted in sections 2.5-2.7 and 4.1;
- ensure a standard online form for submission of policy resolutions is active and in working order from the time these guidelines come into force;

- ensure all policy resolutions to be considered at a National Convention are published and circulated no later than four (4) weeks in advance of the Convention;
- maintain an up-to-date compilation of current policy resolutions on the Party website; and
- exercise authority under Section 2.16 as deemed appropriate.

3.2.3. Liaise with Party and Caucus Leadership.

3.2.4. Submit a written accountability report prior to the National Convention outlining the actions taken to implement the resolutions adopted as official Party policy at the previous National Convention.

3.3. PTB, National Commission, and National Caucus Policy Chairs shall:

3.3.1. Chair the Caucus, PTB, or National Commissions Policy Committee.

3.3.2. Work with EDA or Commission Section Policy Chairs to:

- coordinate their policy process;
- provide education and training with respect to the policy process;
- facilitate communication between sponsors of policy resolutions working on similar issues of concern to encourage collaboration or blending of policy resolutions;
- validate and exercise discretion regarding all policy resolutions submitted to the policy process to ensure they comply with the requirements noted in sections 2.5-2.7 and 4.1;
- advocate for policy resolutions sponsored by the PTBs or Commission;
- organize participation by Registered Liberals through workshops, information sessions and other policy related events with the assistance of LPC Party staff; and
- establish a policy review Committee to review resolutions within their jurisdiction.

3.3.3. Liaise with the representative provincial or territorial Caucus or Party designate.

3.3.4. Develop a policy process that reflects their constituency.

3.3.5. Participate in the National Policy Committee.

3.4. EDA and Commission Section and Commission Club Policy Chairs (as applicable) shall:

3.4.1. Chair an EDA or Commission Section or Commission Club Policy Committee

3.4.2. Work with members of the EDA or Commission Section or Commission Club Policy Committee to:

1. encourage Registered Liberals to participate in the policy process and submit policy resolutions;
2. collaborate with EDA and Commission Section and Commission Club Policy Chairs to facilitate the exchange of information related to policy development;
3. organize participation by Registered Liberals through workshops, information sessions and other policy related events with the assistance of LPC Party staff;
4. advocate for policy resolutions that are a priority for the EDA or Commission Club or Commission Section; and
5. ensure a Board of Directors vote and approval takes place for any resolution(s) to be submitted to a PTB or National Commission.

3.5. The members of the National Policy Committee shall work together as a committee to:

1. coordinate, and ensure adherence to, the Liberal Party of Canada policy process;
2. establish written procedures for policy development and prioritization for each National Convention that must be presented to the National Board for ratification prior to being published;
3. organize policy information sessions and workshops in the leadup to, and at, the National Convention;
4. resolve disputes surrounding the blending and amending of policy resolutions that were not resolved at the PTB/Commission/Caucus level;
5. ensure appropriate consultation takes place with relevant Commissions as noted in sections 2.6 and 2.7;
6. provide education and training with respect to the policy process; and
7. coordinate with the Party to establish an online system for commenting on and prioritizing policy resolutions.

4. POLYRESOLUTIONS

4.1. To be eligible for consideration, policy resolutions must:

- respect liberal values and principles, Canada's Constitution, and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms;
- be within federal jurisdiction and focused on a public policy purpose;
- be factual and evidence-based;
- written in widely accessible and understandable language;
- reflect as appropriate, the application of Gender-based Analysis+ (GBA+), the rights of Indigenous People, the rights of persons with disabilities, diversity and inclusion, and environmental responsibility considerations;
- be the result of a democratic process that includes meaningful engagement with Registered Liberals;
- In the judgment of the relevant sponsor group(s) and the National Policy Committee, does not replicate 2015, 2019 and 2021 election platform commitments, current ministerial mandate letter obligations or official Party policy resolutions from the 2016, 2018, 2021, and 2023 National Conventions unless it pertains to newly relevant issues;
- adhere to word and formatting requirements, including:
 - ◇ limit the body of the resolution to 275 words (Title, Preamble and Direction sections) if the original language is English and 330 words if the original language is French.
 - ◇ Blended resolutions that are co-sponsored by PTBs, National Commissions and/or National Caucus with two or more sponsors may be up to 25 (twenty-five) percent longer than the original length: 344 words if the original language is English and 413 words if the original language is French.
 - ◇ References must be in the form of footnotes referencing source material (not as additional notes) and a maximum of 5 footnotes will be allowed. Additional background notes will not be included with any resolutions that are posted to the online database; however, background notes will be included with any submission of resolutions that are selected to be sent to the Platform Co-Chairs;
- disclose whether there are any authors with a conflict of interest such as being members, employees, volunteers or registered lobbyists of a directly impacted or mentioned organization related to the subject matter;
- must be submitted via a standard online form as prepared and provided by LPC to

the Chairs and Policy Chairs of EDAs, National Commissions and National Caucus; and must be submitted by an eligible individual, which includes:

- a) EDA Chairs
 - b) EDA Policy Chairs
 - c) The National Caucus Chair or their designate
 - d) The National Caucus Policy Chair or their designate
 - e) Chairs of recognized Commission Clubs
 - f) Policy Chairs of recognized Commission Clubs
 - g) Policy Chairs of recognized Commission Sections
 - h) Policy Chairs of National Commission Board of Directors
- include the following required sections below and optional sections if desired as part of the submission through the standard online form provided by LPC:

SECTION	DESCRIPTION
TITLE (REQUIRED)	Should be concise and quickly convey the subject of the resolution
PREAMBLE (REQUIRED)	The situation or context that gives rise to the policy idea and why it is important; statements based on objectively verifiable facts that start with "WHEREAS"
DIRECTION (REQUIRED)	Identify actions the sponsor wants LPC to urge the Government of Canada to take in a statement or series of statements starting with, the phrase "BE IT RESOLVED"
SPONSOR (REQUIRED)	Sponsor riding association (EDA), and PTB, Commission Section, National Commission or National Caucus and contact information (name of contact, email – for submission process only, contact info only posted online with consent)
ENDORSER (OPTIONAL)	Endorser riding association, National Commission, Commission section or National Caucus Resolutions may be endorsed only by EDAs, Commission Sections, National Commissions and National Caucus
REFERENCES (OPTIONAL)	Will be referenced in the body of the document as footnotes where applicable

4.2. The callout below is a sample format for a policy resolution.

TITLE (CAPITALIZED)

WHEREAS (statements to provide context that gives rise to the policy idea and why it is important – repeat as often as required)1;

WHEREAS;

WHEREAS (include footnote reference when required)2;

WHEREAS;

WHEREAS^{4,5};

BE IT RESOLVED that the Liberal Party of Canada (LPC) urge the Government of Canada to: (Identify actions the sponsor wants LPC to urge the Government of Canada to take)

(list all proposed actions in bulleted and/or numbered form):

- o
- o
- o

State the Sponsors & Endorsers

EDA & PTB, National Commission or Commission Section, or National Caucus:
Liberal Party of Canada (Alberta)

Contact: Insert e-mail and/or phone information

References:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

4.3. Emergency resolutions involving issues that have emerged since the final policy submission deadline will be permitted for consideration at a plenary of the National Convention, once le of the following criteria have been met:

- It is endorsed for consideration by a majority of the Board of Directors of at least 2 (two) PTBs and 1 (one) National Commission.
- It is endorsed by a majority of the National Board of Directors
- The National Board's endorsement for consideration is completed after the final national prioritization vote, and at least 1 (one) week before the beginning of the National Convention.

Following a vote of the National Board of Directors on a proposed resolution, the National Board of Directors shall communicate the result of the vote to the policy sponsor, together with a rationale as to why it was or was not supported.

5. NATIONAL CONVENTION

5.1. The Policy Secretary and the National Policy Committee will coordinate with the National Convention Chair(s) and designated Party staff to establish a convention schedule for policy workshops and the policy plenary, coordinate moderators, and confirm a voting system for the policy prioritization process.

5.2. All policy resolutions that are being debated and voted upon at the policy plenary shall be debated in policy workshops as part of the National Convention schedule.

5.3. Policy resolutions that are adopted (receive majority support from eligible voting attendees) at the policy plenary shall become official Party policy for eight (8) years.

6. KEY DATES

DATE	DESCRIPTION
FEBRUARY 15, 2024	Online form for the submission of policy resolutions opens by no later than this date.
UP TO APRIL 15, 2024	Registered Liberals in EDAs, Commission Sections and National Caucus research and write resolutions for the first policy submission cycle.
APRIL 15, 2024	Policy Resolutions must be submitted to respective PTBs/National Commissions/ National Caucus (sponsor groups) by no later than this date to be eligible for consideration in the first policy submission cycle.
APRIL 16, 2024 TO MAY 30, 2024	PTBs, National Commissions, National Caucus, the National Policy Secretary, and any designated policy resolution review committee members review submitted resolutions and work with relevant policy resolution authors on blending similar policy resolutions and advising of any suggested changes to resolutions. Endorsements for resolutions may also be obtained during this period.
MAY 31, 2024 TO JULY 8, 2024	The National Policy Committee shall select up to seventy-five (75) policy for consideration in the next electoral platform after consultation with the National Liberal Party of Canada Policy Working Groups, Provincial/Territorial Policy Committees, and National Commission Policy Committees, and the National Caucus Policy Committee. The LPC Policy Secretary shall submit the selected policy resolutions to the National Platform Co-Chairs by no later than July 8, 2024.
UP TO JULY 15, 2024	Registered Liberals in EDAs, Commission Sections and National Caucus research and write resolutions for the second policy submission cycle.
JULY 15, 2024	Policy Resolutions must be submitted to respective PTBs/National Commissions/ National Caucus (sponsor groups) by no later than this date to be eligible for consideration in the second policy submission cycle. Policy authors who submitted resolutions in the first policy submission cycle, and provided their contact information, must be notified by this date if their resolution was selected to be sent to the platform Co-Chairs.

DATE	DESCRIPTION
JULY 16, 2024 TO AUGUST 30, 2024	PTBs, National Commissions, National Caucus, the National Policy Secretary, and any designated policy resolution review committee members review submitted resolutions and work with relevant policy resolution authors on blending similar policy resolutions and advising of any suggested changes to resolutions. Endorsements for resolutions may also be obtained during this period.
AUGUST 31, 2024 TO OCTOBER 8, 2024	The National Policy Committee shall select up to seventy-five (75) policy for consideration in the next electoral platform after consultation with the National Liberal Party of Canada Policy Working Groups, Provincial/Territorial Policy Committees, and National Commission Policy Committees, and the National Caucus Policy Committee. The LPC Policy Secretary shall submit the selected policy resolutions to the National Platform Co-Chairs by no later than October 8, 2024.
UP TO NOVEMBER 30, 2024	Registered Liberals in EDAs, Commission Sections and National Caucus research and write resolutions for the third policy submission cycle.
NOEMBER 30, 2024	Policy Resolutions must be submitted to respective PTBs/National Commissions/ National Caucus (sponsor groups) by no later than this date to be eligible for consideration in the first policy submission cycle.
NOVEMBER 30, 2024 TO FEBRUARY 13, 2025	PTBs, National Commissions, National Caucus, the National Policy Secretary, and any designated policy resolution review committee members review submitted resolutions and work with relevant policy resolution authors on blending similar policy resolutions and advising of any suggested changes to resolutions.
JANUARY 15, 2025 TO JANUARY 29, 2025	Regional comment and prioritization period for PTBs that elect to have a regional prioritization process. PTBs shall decide the number of resolutions from each region that will advance to subsequent PTB-wide comment and prioritization period. In any PTB where a regional vote takes place, all blending and amendments to resolutions are paused as of February 13, 2025 until February, 28, 2025, but may continue during this period for all other sponsor groups.
FEBRUARY 5, 2025	Results of all regional prioritization voting shall be submitted to the relevant PTB Policy Chair and the National Policy Secretary by this date.
FEBRUARY 14, 2025 TO FEBURARY 28, 2025	Comment and prioritization period for Registered Liberals for each sponsor group (Provincial Boards, Territorial Boards, National Commissions, and the National Caucus).
MARCH 6, 2025	Results of all regional prioritization voting and the chosen “fast-track” resolution must be submitted to the relevant sponsor group Policy Chair and the National Policy Secretary by this date. The “fast-track” resolution from each sponsor group advances directly to the National Convention policy plenary session and the top three (3) non-“fast-track” resolutions from each sponsor group shall advance to the national comment and prioritization period.
MARCH 6, 2025 TO MARCH 23, 2025	Blending, endorsements, and review continues for all policy resolutions advancing to the national comment and prioritization period.
MARCH 24, 2025 TO APRIL 7, 2025	National comment and prioritization period for Registered Liberals across Canada
APRIL 8, 2025	Results of the national prioritization vote shall be submitted to the National Policy Secretary by this date. The top ten (10) resolutions advance to the National Convention policy plenary.

DATE	DESCRIPTION
4 WEEKS PRIOR TO CONVENTION OPENING	Policy resolutions advancing to the National Convention are posted on the Party website. No further amendments to policy resolutions or blending is allowed.
NATIONAL CONVENTION	Up to 26 policy resolutions (“fast-track” from each sponsor group and top ten resolutions from national prioritization vote) will be debated at policy workshops and debated and voted upon at the policy plenary session. All resolutions adopted in the policy plenary session shall be posted on the become official Party policy for eight (8) years.

Appendix G



Liberal Party of Canada
Party By-law 2

ELECTORAL DISTRICT ASSOCIATIONS

1. APPLICATION

- 1.1 This By-law is made pursuant to Section 17 of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada (as adopted May 28, 2016 and as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "**Constitution**"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the Constitution.
- 1.2 This By-law must be applied in a fair and equitable manner and must be interpreted in a manner which is fair and reasonable, having regard to all circumstances, and in the best interests of the Liberal Party of Canada.
- 1.3 This By-law shall govern all matters relating to the establishment, responsibilities, removal and limitations of Electoral District Associations ("EDA" and/or "EDAs").

2. ESTABLISHMENT

- 2.1 The National Board may recognize an electoral district association if:
 - (a) a general meeting held for the purposes of the election of a board of directors as per this By-law has taken place;
 - (b) the Registered Liberals elected to the Board of Directors ensure the sound management of the Electoral District Association's finances, including the approval of budgets, expenses and fundraising targets; and
 - (c) this association meets the obligations set out in this By-law, the Constitution and the *Canada Elections Act*.
- 2.2 The National Board may revoke the recognition of any EDA that ceases to serve the purposes of an EDA or meet the criteria to be recognized or that engages in actions that are harmful to the Party. The revocation will be performed after notice is given to the EDA Board of Directors, who will be entitled to a hearing.

Appendix G

3. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

- 3.1 Pursuant to Section 12 of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada adopted on May 28, 2016, the National Board may recognize one electoral district association for each federal electoral district, which will be responsible for:
- (a) endorsing and supporting the Candidate of the Party for election to the House of Commons for its electoral district;
 - (b) engaging in, and supporting, field organizing, outreach and fundraising in its electoral district;
 - (c) facilitating input into Party policy by registered Liberals in its electoral district consistent with the Party policy process established by the National Board and in accordance with the Constitution.

4. COMPOSITION

- 4.1 **Board of Directors.** The EDA shall have a volunteer Board of Directors with the following positions:
- (a) the following voting officers, to be elected in accordance with Section 5.1 of this By-law:
 - (i) Chair;
 - (ii) Vice-Chair;
 - (iii) Secretary;
 - (iv) Organization Chair;
 - (v) Policy Chair;
 - (b) up to six (6) voting directors at large; to be elected in accordance with Section 5.1 of this By-law;
 - (c) the following non-voting officers, to be selected and appointed by the Board of Directors in accordance with Section 5.2 of this By-law:
 - (i) Treasurer;
 - (ii) Fundraising Chair;
 - (d) the following additional voting board members:

Appendix G

- (i) the current Member of Parliament for the electoral district who is a current member of the Liberal Caucus or the Speaker of the House of Commons (so long as the Speaker is a Registered Liberal), up until such time as a candidate for election to the House of Commons has been nominated;
- (ii) the nominated candidate for election to the House of Commons for the electoral district; and
- (iii) a representative of each Commission recognized in accordance with By-law 1 – Commissions.

4.2 **Addition of non-voting directors.** An EDA Board of Directors may, by resolution, select, and establish the method of selecting, additional non-voting members that it deems necessary to meet its obligations under Section 12 of the Constitution. The EDA Secretary shall notify the National Office of any establishment of, or changes to, these offices.

5. ELECTION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

5.1 Officers and Directors at large listed in section 4.1 (a) and (b) shall be elected in relation to a General Meeting of the EDA by Registered Liberals pursuant to By-law 6 – Elections.

5.2 The Treasurer and the Fundraising Chair shall be selected and appointed by the Board of Directors by resolution of a majority vote.

5.3 Each officer and director at large must meet the following criteria:

- (a) must be a Registered Liberal;
- (b) a person holding a position listed in Section 4.1 (a) or (b) may not hold a voting position on any other EDA.

5.4 If there is a vacancy in the office of the Chair, the Vice-Chair must assume the office of the Chair, and the office of the Vice-Chair will be vacated.

5.5 If there is a vacancy in any other office, then in the case of offices typically elected at a General Meeting or appointed, the Board of Directors must, within sixty (60) days, appoint a Registered Liberal to assume the functions of the vacant office for the remainder of their predecessor's term. Any person who has been removed from an EDA Board of Directors is not eligible to assume the functions of a vacant office for the remainder of the term.

5.6 Each officer and director at large shall serve until the next General Meeting of the EDA.

Appendix G

6. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 Chair:

- (a) call meetings of the EDA in accordance with this By-law;
- (b) chair meetings of the Board of Directors of the EDA;
- (c) carry out any other responsibilities that serve to fulfill the main purpose set out in Section 12 of the Constitution.

6.2 Vice-Chair:

- (a) stand in for officers who are absent or unable to act;
- (b) support the Chair in the performance of her or his mandate;
- (c) carry out any other responsibilities that serve to fulfill the main purpose set out in Section 12 of the Constitution.

6.3 Secretary:

- (a) prepare and send notices, agendas and minutes for meetings of the Board of Directors;
- (b) notify the Party of any change within the Board of Directors;
- (c) monitor and ensure the maintenance of the list of Registered Liberals in the electoral district;
- (d) carry out any other responsibilities that serve to fulfill the main purpose set out in Section 12 of the Constitution.

6.4 Organization Chair:

- (a) working with the PTB and the Liberal MP or nominated candidate, help implement an election readiness program;
- (b) contribute to the training and management of volunteers in the electoral district;
- (c) working with Party staff, monitor the use of data management tools for the purposes of Sections 6.4(a) and (b);
- (d) carry out any other responsibilities that serve to fulfill the main purpose set out in Section 12 of the Constitution.

Appendix G

6.5 Policy Chair:

- (a) provide assistance in the implementation of the policy development process in accordance with By-law 3 – The Process of Policy Consultation and Development;
- (b) carry out any other responsibilities that serve to fulfill the main purpose set out in Section 12 of the Constitution.

6.6 Voting Directors:

- (a) carry out any responsibilities entrusted to them by the Board of the Directors that serve to fulfill the main purpose set out in Section 12 of the Constitution.

6.7 Treasurer:

- (a) prepare an annual budget and present it to the Board of Directors for ratification;
- (b) oversee the financial administration of the EDA.

6.8 Fundraising Chair:

- (a) establish annual fundraising targets for the Electoral District Association and develop fundraising activities to meet these targets;
- (b) ensure that fundraising activities follow the financial rules for federal political parties;
- (c) carry out any other responsibilities that serve to fulfill the main purpose set out in Section 12 of the Constitution.

7. COMMITTEES

7.1 An EDA Board of Directors may, by resolution, form standing and special committees as appropriate.

7.2 Subject to any additional criteria established by the EDA Board of Directors, all members of standing and special committees must be Registered Liberals.

8. MEETINGS AND PROCESS

8.1 The EDA Board of Directors must meet at least four (4) times per calendar year.

8.2 A meeting of the Board of Directors may be called on a minimum of seventy -two (72) hour notice by:

Appendix G

- (a) the Chair; or
- (b) any five (5) voting members of the EDA Board of Directors.

- 8.3 Meeting notices, including agendas, shall be sent to all voting and non -voting officers and directors, staff of the Liberal Member of Parliament, if that Member of Parliament is on the Board of Directors, and the National Office or designated staff member.
- 8.4 Staff of the Liberal Member of Parliament, if that Member of Parliament is on t he Board of Directors, and any Party staff, may attend any meeting of the Board of Directors.
- 8.5 At least twenty percent (20%) of voting Directors and Officers, including at least fifty percent (50%) of the Officers listed in Section 4.1 (a), excluding vaca nt positions, must be present, in person or electronically, for a meeting to be called to order or to continue.
- 8.6 The EDA Board of Directors may meet in person, or by electronic means, but if they meet by electronic means, each member must be able to commun icate with each other member.
- 8.7 An EDA member who has a conflict of interest with respect to a matter being considered by the EDA must declare themselves to be in conflict and recuse themselves from the meeting for that discussion and must not vote in respect of that matter. An EDA Board of Directors may, by a two-thirds (2/3) majority vote, declare a member of the EDA Board of Directors to be in conflict of interest, and that member must recuse themselves from the meeting for that discussion and must not vote in respect of that matter. In such circumstances, the absence of such board member shall not deny quorum for a meeting that has otherwise been duly called.
- 8.8 Unless otherwise provided by this By -law, the authority for deciding questions of procedure for meetings of the EDA or any of its constituent bodies shall be the current edition of *Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised* or the *Code Morin* in Quebec.

9. CONDUCT OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

- 9.1 The members of EDA Boards of Directors must behave in accord ance with the Party Code of Conduct and, without limiting the foregoing, conduct themselves according to the highest standards and in a manner that will not be detrimental to the interests and reputation of the Liberal Party of Canada.
- 9.2 A member of the EDA Board of the Directors who is absent from three consecutive meetings without a valid reason is considered to have resigned their position.
- 9.3 **Removal of a member from the Board of Directors.** Subject to appeal to the National Board, a subcommittee established for this purpose by the National Board including the relevant PTB Director may, on its own or following the recommendation of a PTB, through a motion supported by two-thirds (2/3) of the members of the subcommittee, remove an officer or

Appendix G

director at large from the EDA Board of Directors and declare a vacancy. An EDA Board of Directors may, by resolution, request that the applicable PTB make such a recommendation. There shall be a minimum of three (3) members of the subcommittee. No person who has been removed from an EDA Board of Directors shall be eligible to assume any position on the Board of Directors for the remainder of the term.

10. GENERAL MEETINGS

10.1 **Powers.** The General Meeting may exercise the following powers:

- (a) to determine the general direction of the EDA's activities;
- (b) to receive the annual reports of the association's Officers;
- (c) to determine the number of non-voting officers who will sit on the Board of Directors of the EDA;
- (d) to see to the adoption of all resolutions necessary for the EDA to function effectively; and,
- (e) to ensure the election of EDA Officers and Directors.

10.2 **Frequency.** General Meetings shall be held every twelve (12) to twenty-four (24) months.

10.3 **Call.** Notice of at least twenty-eight (28) days shall be given by the Party Secretary or their designate to every Registered Liberal who resides in the Electoral District. Both the notice and an agenda shall be posted on a Party website that can be accessed by Registered Liberals.

10.4 **Appointment of the Meeting Chair and Returning Officer.** The Party Secretary, or their designate, will, in consultation with the PTB, appoint a meeting chair for the duration of the General Meeting. The National Returning Officer, or their designate, will appoint a Returning Officer for the General Meeting when elections for members of the Board of Directors are to take place.

10.5 **Holding of the General Meeting.**

- (a) the General Meeting must be held at a time and in a manner that is reasonably accessible by Registered Liberals resident in that electoral district;
- (b) the time and manner for holding the General Meeting shall be determined by the Party Secretary, or their designate, taking into account the recommendation of the EDA Board of Directors and after consulting with the Liberal Member of Parliament or nominated candidate, if applicable, and the relevant PTB.;

Appendix G

- (c) an EDA's Board of Directors may, by resolution, choose to simultaneously hold its general assembly in two (2) or more places in the electoral district in order to facilitate the participation of a maximum number of registered Liberals, provided that:
 - (i) the resolution specifies the places where the meetings will be held; and
 - (ii) the locations must be far enough away that a single Registered Liberal could not vote at both locations during the same assembly.

10.6 **Conduct of the General Meeting.** The Meeting Chair may delay the opening of the Meeting, suspend the Meeting, postpone the Meeting or request that changes be made to the physical organization of the meeting location in order to comply with this By-law, the Constitution, or any other by-law of the Party.

10.7 **Quorum.** The quorum is the lesser of the following: ten (10) Registered Liberals resident in the electoral district or twenty percent (20%) of the total number of Registered Liberals resident in the electoral district. The quorum must be maintained throughout the voting period.

10.8 **Balloting.**

- (a) a person in attendance who has been a Registered Liberal for seven (7) days is entitled to vote, except in cases where a General Meeting is held that involved the selection of a candidate for an election, in which case the currently Registered Liberals who are entitled to vote shall be determined by the rules adopted by the National Board for such meetings;
- (b) voting by proxy is not permitted;
- (c) the vote on a resolution is performed by a show of hands or by secret ballot at the Meeting Chair's discretion.
- (d) the votes are decided by a simple majority. In the event of a tie, there shall be a second vote. If there should still be a tie after the second vote, the vote shall be decided by a drawing of lots.

10.9 **Submission of Results.** The results of the General Meeting shall be submitted by the Meeting Chair, or their designate, to the National Office as soon as possible after the meeting is held.

10.10 **Meetings held Electronically.** If the Party Secretary has determined to hold a General Meetings in such a manner as to facilitate participation, either wholly or in part, by remote electronic means, the National Returning Officer shall issue detailed procedures for remote conduct of a General Meeting and balloting.

Appendix G

10.11 Special General Meeting.

- (a) A Special General Meeting (“SGM”) shall be called within thirty (30) days of receipt by the Party Secretary, or their designate, of a written request to this effect signed by at least thirty percent (30%) of the Registered Liberals resident in the electoral district.
- (b) Notice shall be given by the Party Secretary, or their designate, at least twenty-eight (28) days in advance to every Registered Liberal resident in the electoral district. The notice shall be accompanied by an agenda, which may not include the removal of the Board of Directors and shall be posted on a Party website that can be accessed by Registered Liberals.
- (c) A SGM may also be convened by the EDA Board of Directors by resolution. A vote may be taken at a SGM only on issues included in the notice.
- (d) The procedural rules of a regular General Meeting also apply to a SGM.

11. TRANSITION

- 11.1 **Composition of EDAs.** The existing EDA shall be continued until the next general meeting, at which time an EDA Board composition consistent with this By-law must be approved by the Registered Liberals at that General Meeting. The EDA may request that the National Board call a SGM for this purpose prior to the next General Meeting.

12. MISCELLANEOUS

- 12.1 **EDA Resources.** An EDA shall not use official EDA resources to endorse or promote the candidacy of a Nomination Contestant. Individual members of the EDA Board of Directors may personally endorse or promote a Nomination Contestant but are prohibited from using any EDA resources to advantage a particular Nomination Contestant.

Appendix H



Liberal Party of Canada

NATIONAL RULES FOR THE SELECTION OF CANDIDATES

1. APPLICATION

- 1.1 These Rules are made pursuant to Section 29 of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada (as adopted May 28, 2016 and as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Constitution"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in the Constitution.
- 1.2 These Rules apply to the selection of candidates of the Liberal Party of Canada for election to the House of Commons and supersede all other rules affecting the selection of candidates for the Party.
- 1.3 These Rules must be applied in a fair and equitable manner and must be interpreted in a manner which is fair and reasonable, having regard to all circumstances, and in the best interests of the Liberal Party of Canada.
- 1.4 These Rules will operate without discrimination on the basis of race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, sex, gender identity or expression, sexual orientation, age or mental or physical disability.

PART I: COMMITTEES

2. CAMPAIGN COMMITTEES

- 2.1 The National Campaign Committee shall be composed of such National Campaign Chairs and Registered Liberals as the Leader shall designate in accordance with Section 28 of the Constitution. References herein to the "National Campaign Chair" shall, if there is more than one of them, mean such Chairs acting collectively.
- 2.2 On the National Campaign Committee each province or territory shall have:
 - (a) one or more Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chairs, who shall be appointed by the Leader and shall be Members of the National Campaign Committee; and

Appendix H

- (b) such other Registered Liberals appointed by the Leader.

3. GREEN LIGHT COMMITTEE

3.1 The National Campaign Committee shall establish a Green Light Committee as a subcommittee.

3.2 The Green Light Committee shall be composed of:

- (a) a Chair or two (2) Co-Chairs who shall be Member(s) of the National Campaign Committee, appointed by the Leader; and
- (b) such other Registered Liberals appointed by the National Campaign Chair.

3.3 Members of the Green Light Committee shall have the following responsibilities:

- (a) to liaise, for the purpose of the candidate selection process, with each person who wishes to become a Candidate of the Party and takes any steps to meet the requirements fixed by these Rules for becoming a Candidate ("Potential Nomination Contestant"), on behalf of the Provincial or Territorial Campaign Committee;
- (b) to process and review the forms delivered by each Potential Nomination Contestant in accordance with Rule 6.3;
- (c) to conduct interviews of Potential Nomination Contestants as required;
- (d) to make all inquiries which the Member, in their sole and unfettered discretion, considers to be necessary or appropriate to assess the suitability of a Potential Nomination Contestant as a Candidate of the Party, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, obtaining background checks of any nature and determining the veracity of any statements contained in the forms referred to in Rule 6.3 or otherwise made by a Potential Nomination Contestant;
- (e) to evaluate, in the Member's sole and unfettered discretion, whether it is in the best interests of the Party that a Potential Nomination Contestant be a Candidate of the Party; and
- (f) On the basis of said evaluation, recommend the approval or rejection of each Potential Nomination Contestant as a Qualified Nomination Contestant to the Chair of the Green Light Committee.

3.4 Subject to the approval of the Chair of the Green Light Committee, a Member of the Green Light Committee may delegate such of their responsibility and authority as they may see fit to one or more other Registered Liberals. The Chair of the Green Light Committee shall inform the National Campaign Chair of any such delegation.

Appendix H

4. MEETINGS

- 4.1 The National Campaign Committee and the Green Light Committee shall meet at the call of the Committee Chair or the Leader for the purpose of the establishment of processes or any other purpose as determined by the Committee Chair or the Leader .

PART II: SELECTION OF CANDIDATES

5. SELECTION OF CANDIDATES

- 5.1 In order to be considered for selection as a Candidate of the Party, a Potential Nomination Contestant must have met all the requirements set out in these Rules and have received approval from the National Campaign Chair in accordance with Rule 6.10 (“Qualified Nomination Contestant”). Where there is only one Qualified Nomination Contestant for an Electoral District, the Qualified Nomination Contestant shall be declared to be acclaimed as a Candidate of the Party upon confirmation of the National Campaign Chair, and a notice of acclamation shall be issued forthwith.
- 5.2 The Candidate of the Party for an Electoral District shall be the Qualified Nomination Contestant who is acclaimed, or chosen from the Qualified Nomination Contestants for that Electoral District by a vote of Registered Liberals eligible to vote in accordance with Rule 12 at a Nomination Meeting held in accordance with these Rules, provided, however, that if the Leader declares in writing that it will not be their intention to endorse such person pursuant to paragraph 68(3)(a) of the *Canada Elections Act*, such person ceases, forthwith, to be the Candidate.
- 5.3 The Leader has the authority to designate a person to be the Candidate in any election, without the need for the conduct of a Nomination Meeting as otherwise contemplated by these Rules. Notwithstanding anything in these Rules, the Leader may decide that a Nomination Meeting shall not be held in an Electoral District and may designate a person who will be the Candidate for an Electoral District in any election upon the execution and filing with the National Campaign Committee of such forms, undertakings and agreements as may be required by the National Campaign Chair.
- 5.4 If the Leader chooses not to endorse any Candidate, or revokes the endorsement of any Qualified Nomination Contestant or Candidate, the Qualified Nomination Contestant or Candidate must forthwith take all necessary steps to withdraw as a Qualified Nomination Contestant or Candidate of the Party, and immediately cease to represent himself or herself as a Qualified Nomination Contestant or Candidate of the Party.

Appendix H

PART III: QUALIFIED NOMINATION CONTESTANTS

6. GREEN LIGHT PROCESS

6.1 In order to be a Qualified Nomination Contestant in an Electoral District, a Potential Nomination Contestant must meet the following requirements, except to the extent waived or varied in accordance with Rule 19:

- (a) be a Registered Liberal;
- (b) be eligible to be a candidate in an election of a member to serve in the House of Commons under the *Canada Elections Act*;
- (c) have, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair, completed, or committed to completing, the Liberal Party of Canada's Safe Campaigns Training;
- (d) have taken a leave of absence from any position on a Provincial or Territorial Board or the Party's National Board of Directors;
- (e) have, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair, resigned or taken a leave of absence from any position that could create a conflict of interest;
- (f) have not already been an unsuccessful nomination contestant in a Liberal Party nomination contest during the same Parliament, exclusive of by-elections held between general elections;
- (g) have discharged, or made arrangements satisfactory to the National Campaign Chair for the discharge of, all debts relating to any previous election due by that person or by any campaign organization that supported the election of that person in any previous election, including any amounts for which an Electoral District Association ("EDA") or the Party have become liable for in accordance with section 477.6(4) of the *Canada Elections Act*;
- (h) have complied, in all material respects, with the requirements of the Constitution of the Liberal Party of Canada, these Rules, the *Canada Elections Act*, the CRTC Unsolicited Telecommunications Rules, and all other relevant statutes;
- (i) have not been engaged in any claim, litigation or dispute of any sort which is liable to bring controversy or disrepute upon the Qualified Nomination Contestant or the Party; and
- (j) have obtained the approval of the National Campaign Chair to be a Qualified Nomination Contestant in an Electoral District.

6.2 A Potential Nomination Contestant must appoint a Financial Agent and open a bank account for the purposes of the nomination contest ("Nomination Contestant Bank Account") pursuant to sections 476.3 and 476.65(1) of the *Canada Elections Act*.

Appendix H

- 6.3 A Potential Nomination Contestant must deliver to the National Office, no later than the date fixed by the National Campaign Chair or their designate, a Nomination Contestant Package including the following:
- (a) original copies of the forms prescribed by the National Campaign Chair, fully and frankly completed and properly executed and, if required, notarized;
 - (b) a non-refundable processing fee from the Nomination Contestant Bank Account of \$995 in the form of a certified cheque or bank draft payable to the Federal Liberal Agency of Canada;
 - (c) current documentation as to the Potential Nomination Contestant's credit record and criminal record, or lack thereof, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair;
 - (d) registration confirmation of at least twenty-five (25) additional Victory Fund donors; and
 - (e) any other criteria as outlined in Schedule B.
- 6.4 A Potential Nomination Contestant who was a Candidate of the Party in the immediately preceding election must deliver to the National Office, no later than the date fixed by the National Campaign Chair or their designate, a Nomination Contestant Package including the following:
- (a) a signed declaration in the form prescribed by the National Campaign Chair ;
 - (b) original copies of the forms prescribed by the National Campaign Chair, fully and frankly completed and properly executed and, if required, notarized;
 - (c) a non-refundable processing fee from the Nomination Contestant Bank Account of \$995 in the form of a certified cheque or bank draft payable to the Federal Liberal Agency of Canada;
 - (d) registration confirmation of at least twenty-five (25) additional Victory Fund donors; and
 - (e) any other criteria as outlined in Schedule B.
- 6.5 The National Campaign Chair may amend or establish from time to time additional forms comprising the Nomination Contestant Package and may require a Potential Nomination Contestant to submit further documentation that they deem relevant to the evaluation of the Potential Nomination Contestant.
- 6.6 In accordance with Rule 3.3, the Green Light Committee and its Members shall carry out an evaluation of each Potential Nomination Contestant. A Potential Nomination Contestant must complete this evaluation in order to be considered as a Qualified Nomination Contestant.

Appendix H

- 6.7 The Green Light Committee will use its best efforts to complete its evaluation of a Potential Nomination Contestant in a timely manner upon receiving the completed Nomination Contestant Package of such Potential Nomination Contestant.
- 6.8 In carrying out the evaluation, the Green Light Committee and its Members may consider, at minimum, the following non-exhaustive criteria, as well as such other criteria as may from time to time be determined by the Green Light Committee:
- (a) background checks, including criminal reference checks;
 - (b) financial affairs and liabilities;
 - (c) information provided to the Green Light Committee by any source;
 - (d) public statements made by the Potential Nomination Contestant on social media, in publications, or otherwise;
 - (e) any claim, dispute or litigation in which the Potential Nomination Contestant is involved or in which the Potential Nomination Contestant has previously been involved;
 - (f) any ethical questions or concerns;
 - (g) history of contribution to the community and/or participation in public life;
 - (h) whether the Potential Nomination Contestant has a demonstrated history of commitment to the Party;
 - (i) whether the Potential Nomination Contestant subscribes to the policies and values of the Party; and
 - (j) any other political considerations which, in the sole and unfettered view of the Green Light Committee, impact upon the acceptability of a Potential Nomination Contestant to qualify as a Qualified Nomination Contestant.
- 6.9 After receiving a recommendation under Rule 3.3(f), the Chair of the Green Light Committee may, in their sole and unfettered discretion and acting in the best interests of the Party, recommend the approval or rejection of any Potential Nomination Contestant as a Qualified Nomination Contestant to the National Campaign Chair.
- 6.10 After receiving a recommendation under Rule 6.9, the National Campaign Chair, shall, in their sole and unfettered discretion and acting in the best political interests of the Party, approve or reject a Potential Nomination Contestant as a Qualified Nomination Contestant.
- 6.11 Any decision made under Rule 6.10 shall not be construed in any way as precluding the Leader from subsequently expressing an intention, pursuant to Rule 5, that it will not be their intention to endorse such person pursuant to section 68(3)(a) of the *Canada Elections Act*.

Appendix H

- 6.12 Any decision made under Rule 6.10 may be revoked by the National Campaign Chair or the Leader in their sole and unfettered discretion at any time.
- 6.13 All decisions made under Rule 6.10 are political decisions made at the discretion of the National Campaign Chair, subject to review by the Permanent Appeals Committee, which shall review any such decision on the basis of reasonableness. For greater certainty, the Permanent Appeals Committee shall only interfere with a discretionary decision of the National Campaign Chair if it determines that the National Campaign Chair's decision was unreasonable.
- 6.14 The National Campaign Chair is under no obligation to provide reasons for a decision to approve or reject a Potential Nomination Contestant as a Qualified Nomination Contestant, but may do so where considered appropriate.
- 6.15 It is a continuing condition of status as a Qualified Nomination Contestant that such person consent to any and all background checks that the National Campaign Chair considers to be appropriate to undertake in the best interests of the Party. Such background checks may include, but are not limited to, the release of criminal and military service records, credit reports, court records, and information provided by any source.
- 6.16 The results of such background checks shall be kept confidential by the National Campaign Chair and their designate. The National Campaign Chair may only disclose such information as appropriate where the Potential Nomination Contestant's candidacy is rejected or revoked and the Potential Nomination Contestant claims to have been disallowed without good reason.
- 6.17 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the National Campaign Chair may disclose such information to the Leader in order to consult upon a decision.
- 6.18 Nothing in this provision shall be construed as precluding the National Campaign Chair or their designate or the Leader from disclosing information to legal counsel for the purpose of obtaining legal advice thereon.
- 6.19 Where a Potential Nomination Contestant has been approved as a Qualified Nomination Contestant, they have a continuing obligation to disclose to the National Campaign Chair and the Chair of the Green Light Committee any information that could impact upon their acceptability as a Qualified Nomination Contestant or as a Candidate of the Party. Failure to disclose such information constitutes non-compliance with these Rules and may result in the disqualification of a Qualified Nomination Contestant or Candidate of the Party.

PART IV: NOMINATION MEETINGS

7. NOMINATION MEETINGS

- 7.1 Subject to Rule 19, no Call of a Nomination Meeting shall be issued under Rule 9 until:

Appendix H

- (a) one of the following Nomination Contestant search criteria has been met:
 - (i) the EDA for the relevant Electoral District has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair that the association has conducted an acceptable search for Potential Nomination Contestants, including documented evidence of a thorough search for Potential Nomination Contestants from communities or backgrounds who are underrepresented in Parliament – including but not limited to candidates who are women; Black, Indigenous, or people of colour; LGBTQ2; people with disabilities; and marginalized communities; or
 - (ii) the Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair has conducted such a search on its own behalf;
- (b) the EDA for the relevant Electoral District has met one of the following requirements:
 - (i) the EDA has been registered in accordance with the *Canada Elections Act*, and the EDA has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair that all required filings have been completed or will be completed within the allotted timeframe in accordance with the *Canada Elections Act*; or
 - (ii) in the absence of an EDA as defined in the Constitution because the EDA formerly registered as an EDA of the Party has been deregistered or otherwise, appropriate measures have been taken so as to permit the proper conduct of the Nomination Meeting in accordance with the *Canada Elections Act*;
- (c) the EDA for the relevant Electoral District has met one of the following requirements:
 - (i) the EDA has reached the Operational Targets established by the National Campaign Chair in consultation with the Party President; or
 - (ii) the National Campaign Chair has determined that it is not necessary for the EDA to meet such targets;
- (d) one (1) or more Qualified Nomination Contestant(s) have been approved in accordance with Rule 6.10 for the Electoral District.

8. ARRANGEMENTS FOR NOMINATION MEETINGS

- 8.1 The dates, times, and locations of a Nomination Meeting shall be determined and may be amended by the National Campaign Chair or their designate.
- 8.2 Each Nomination Meeting shall be held on a day, or days, and at a time of day that is, in the opinion of the National Campaign Chair or their designate, reasonably convenient for the use

Appendix H

Registered Liberals entitled to vote at the Nomination Meeting in a manner that is at the discretion of the National Campaign Chair.

- 8.3 Subject to Rule 19, the National Campaign Chair or their designate shall make reasonable efforts to hold each Nomination Meeting in a manner that satisfies the following criteria:
- (a) adequate capacity for all Registered Liberals who might reasonably be expected to vote;
 - (b) if applicable, accessibility in terms of the time and expense required to travel to that location by all Registered Liberals who might reasonably be expected to vote; and
 - (c) reasonable accessibility to persons with physical disabilities, or, if a location is not reasonably accessible, a plan for alternate arrangements which will reasonably accommodate such persons.
- 8.4 While preferable where possible, the location of a Nomination Meeting is not required to be within that federal Electoral District.
- 8.5 Where extraordinary geographic circumstances warrant, multiple meeting locations will be considered. If a Nomination Meeting is to be conducted at more than one location, then the National Campaign Chair or their designate shall make reasonable efforts to meet the following additional criteria:
- (a) the locations, taken together, permit the Nomination Meeting to be conducted in an orderly and fair manner and otherwise in accordance with these Rules;
 - (b) the locations, taken together, ensure the reasonable enfranchisement of all Registered Liberals entitled to vote at the Nomination Meeting; and
 - (c) the creation of a timetable for the proceedings at each location (which may be different for each location), as well as a plan for the conduct of the ballot (including by means of a travelling ballot box or in any other way established by the National Campaign Chair or their designate), and a plan to ensure every Registered Liberal only votes once.
- 8.6 An EDA may submit a written report to the National Campaign Chair or their designate proposing one or more locations for the Nomination Meeting satisfying the aforementioned criteria.
- 8.7 Where extraordinary geographic circumstances warrant, in order to permit orderly voting and to ensure that Registered Liberals have a fair opportunity to vote, the National Campaign Chair or their designate may, in their sole and unfettered discretion, establish one or more advance polling stations open within the week before the Nomination Meeting and/or provide for alternative methods of voting, such as mail -in ballots.

Appendix H

9. CALL OF A NOMINATION MEETING

- 9.1 Each Nomination Meeting shall be held on the date and at the time fixed by the National Campaign Chair or their designate. The process of fixing the date for the Nomination Meeting and providing directions for the holding of the Nomination Meeting is referred to as issuing the “Call” of the Nomination Meeting.
- 9.2 The National Campaign Chair or their designate shall set the date on which notice for the Nomination Meeting shall be given, which shall be between fourteen (14) and twenty-eight (28) days prior to the Nomination Meeting (the “Notice Date”).
- 9.3 The National Campaign Chair or their designate shall set the date by which a person must have been registered as a Registered Liberal in order to be eligible to cast a vote at the Nomination Meeting (the “Cut-off Date”).
- 9.4 The Cut-off Date shall be between two (2) and seven (7) days before the Notice Date of the Nomination Meeting.

10. NOTICE OF NOMINATION MEETINGS

- 10.1 The National Office is responsible to ensure that Notice of each Nomination Meeting is given in accordance with these Rules (the “Notice”).
- 10.2 The Notice shall be given to all Registered Liberals resident in the relevant Electoral District by any means approved by the National Campaign Chair or their designate, which may include email, voice blast, or posting on a website of the Liberal Party of Canada.
- 10.3 The Notice shall be substantially in the form specified by the National Campaign Chair or their designate.
- 10.4 The Notice shall be given on the Notice Date set by the National Campaign Chair or their designate in accordance with Rule 9.2, unless otherwise approved by (whether before or after the Notice is given) the National Campaign Chair.
- 10.5 The accidental omission to give Notice of any Nomination Meeting to one or more persons as required by these Rules does not invalidate the Notice, the Nomination Meeting or any proceedings at that Nomination Meeting unless such omission is, in the opinion of the National Campaign Chair, so grave as to compromise fundamentally the fair conduct of the Meeting.

11. CONDUCT OF THE NOMINATION MEETING

- 11.1 The National Campaign Chair or their designate shall appoint a Chair for each Nomination Meeting (the “Meeting Chair”).
- 11.2 The Meeting Chair may appoint a Deputy Chair or other individuals necessary to conduct the Nomination Meeting in a fair and orderly manner.

Appendix H

- 11.3 The National Campaign Chair or their designate shall appoint a Returning Officer for each Nomination Meeting (the “Returning Officer”), which may include the Meeting Chair. The Returning Officer may appoint any number of Deputy Returning Officers, Poll Clerks, Credentials Officers, and other individuals necessary for the fair conduct of a Nomination Meeting.
- 11.4 Before or forthwith after their appointment, the persons appointed as Meeting Chair, Returning Officer, or any other position for a Nomination Meeting, must agree to a declaration of neutrality. The form of such declaration shall be determined by the National Returning Officer. If any person does not provide the declaration forthwith after their appointment or prior to acting in the capacity of their appointment, then their office will be deemed vacant and another person may be appointed to that office in their place.
- 11.5 It is the responsibility of the Meeting Chair to ensure that the Nomination Meeting is conducted in a fair, orderly and democratic manner. The Meeting Chair may require the Nomination Meeting to be delayed, adjourned, postponed or moved to another location, conducted in an alternate manner, or may require any alteration of the physical arrangement of the location, or any adjustment to the number and location of a Contestant’s Representatives as they may see fit, in order to comply with the provisions of these Rules or to conduct an orderly and fair Nomination Meeting.
- 11.6 It is the responsibility of the Returning Officer to ensure that the voting at a Nomination Meeting is conducted in a fair, orderly and democratic manner. At the conclusion of voting, the Returning Officer is responsible for the counting and reporting of the results to the National Campaign Chair.
- 11.7 The conduct of each Nomination Meeting and the voting at the Nomination Meeting is under the sole control of the Meeting Chair, the Returning Officer, and their designates. The Meeting Chair and the Returning Officer may, except to the extent that it is inconsistent with the Constitution, these Rules or any Party By-law as well as any directions and interpretation bulletins issued by the National Campaign Chair or National Returning Officer, rely on *Robert’s Rules of Order* or the *Code Morin* for guidance in the conduct of the Nomination Meeting and as a source of authority for their direction.
- 11.8 No business other than the selection of a Candidate shall be conducted at the Nomination Meeting until after the vote for the Candidate has been held.
- 11.9 At the sole and unfettered discretion of the National Campaign Chair, procedures may be adjusted in a manner that pertains to significant public health emergencies or associated guidance at any time.
- 11.10 Prior to the conduct of a Nomination Meeting with remote meeting and balloting procedures, the National Returning Officer shall issue detailed procedures for remote conduct of a meeting and balloting upon licencing of the applicable software, including procedures with respect to identity verification, scrutineering, vote counting and credentials matters.

Appendix H

12. ELIGIBILITY TO VOTE AND CHALLENGES

- 12.1 All Registered Liberals will be eligible to vote (“Eligible Voters”) at a Nomination Meeting provided that:
- (a) the Registered Liberal was registered prior to the Cut-off Date established by the National Campaign Chair pursuant to Rule 9.3;
 - (b) the Nomination Meeting is in the Home Electoral District of the Registered Liberal;
 - (c) the Registered Liberal is present at the Nomination Meeting (except where these Rules permit alternate methods of voting);
 - (d) the Registered Liberal has not voted at any other Nomination Meeting held for the same election (except when the results of a Nomination Meeting are declared invalid or where a Candidate withdraws).
- 12.2 In order to vote at a Nomination Meeting, an Eligible Voter must present identification that conforms with the identification standards established by the National Returning Officer from time to time (including, without limitation, identification establishing the address of the applicable voter), or have otherwise complied with vouching rules established by the National Returning Officer.
- 12.3 Subject to the right of the Returning Officer to make a final determination at a Nomination Meeting, for the purposes of confirming the right to vote, only information provided by the National Office may be used.
- 12.4 If a Qualified Nomination Contestant wishes to challenge any individual’s right to vote, then they must do so by the date and time fixed by the National Campaign Chair or their designate. Challenges may be made with respect to:
- (a) whether the address shown on the voters list is accurate;
 - (b) whether the Eligible Voter lives at such address;
 - (c) whether the Eligible Voter is a member of another federal political party;
 - (d) whether any other qualifications to be a Registered Liberal established by the National Board and listed in By-law 4 have been met.
- 12.5 Challenges must be made in writing, in the manner specified by the Party Secretary or their designate. Each challenge must identify the reason for the challenge and must be accompanied by any and all information that would enable the Party Secretary to make a decision respecting the challenge. All challenges must be delivered to the Party Secretary or their designate by the date and time fixed by the Party Secretary or their designate, which shall be, at the latest, 72 hours before the scheduled time of voting.

Appendix H

- 12.6 The Party Secretary or their designate may at any time before or at the Nomination Meeting:
- (a) reject any challenge; or
 - (b) after giving the individual subject to the challenge an opportunity to respond to the challenge, accept the challenge and determine that person is not eligible to vote at the Nomination Meeting.
- 12.7 The Party Secretary or their designate must not authorize the issue of a ballot to an individual subject to a challenge before deciding all challenges relating to that individual.

13. CONTESTANT'S REPRESENTATIVES DURING THE NOMINATION MEETING

- 13.1 Each Qualified Nomination Contestant shall appoint a Chief Representative ("Chief Representative"), who shall be named in writing by the Qualified Nomination Contestant to the Returning Officer by the time determined by the Returning Officer, which shall be no later than the opening of voting for that Nomination Meeting. Such individual shall have full authority to speak on behalf of the Qualified Nomination Contestant, and to bind the Qualified Nomination Contestant to any agreement they may be called upon to make on the Qualified Nomination Contestant's behalf, during the voting and counting processes.
- 13.2 Each Qualified Nomination Contestant may appoint the following representatives to be present at the taking of the vote and counting of the ballots ("Cont estant Representatives"):
- (a) During the taking of the vote, each Qualified Nomination Contestant is entitled to:
 - (i) their Chief Representative;
 - (ii) one Contestant Representative for each voting station;
 - (iii) one Contestant Representative for each credentials station; and
 - (iv) one Contestant Representative to monitor the ballot box.
 - (b) During the counting of the ballots, each Qualified Nomination Contestant is entitled to:
 - (i) their Chief Representative; and
 - (ii) one Contestant Representative for each counting station.

14. PROCEDURES FOR VOTING, COUNTING AND RESULTS

- 14.1 At any Nomination Meeting in which there are only two (2) Qualified Nomination Contestants, voting shall be by a simple vote approved by the National Campaign Chair on which voters may indicate a choice for only one Qualified Nomination Contestant. The votes must be counted under the direction of the Returning Officer, and the Qualified Nomination

Appendix H

Contestant who receives more than fifty percent (50%) of the votes is selected as the Candidate.

- 14.2 At any Nomination Meeting in which there are more than two (2) Qualified Nomination Contestants, voting shall be by preferential method on which voters may indicate their preference for Qualified Nomination Contestants using a form of balloting approved by the National Campaign Chair. The votes must be counted under the direction of the Returning Officer according to the following process:
- (a) voters are not required to indicate a preference for all Qualified Nomination Contestants;
 - (b) on the first count, each voter's first preference is recorded in favour of the Qualified Nomination Contestant preferred;
 - (c) on the second count, the Qualified Nomination Contestant who received the least votes on the first count is eliminated and that Qualified Nomination Contestant's first count votes are distributed among the remaining contestants according to the second preferences indicated, if any;
 - (d) on each subsequent count, the Qualified Nomination Contestant who received the least votes in the preceding count is eliminated and that Qualified Nomination Contestant's votes are distributed among the remaining Qualified Nomination Contestants according to the next preferences indicated, if any;
 - (e) the first Qualified Nomination Contestant to receive more than fifty percent (50%) of the votes on any count is selected as the Candidate.
- 14.3 In the case of a tie vote, the winner will be determined by the toss of a coin or another manner deemed appropriate by the National Campaign Chair or their designate.
- 14.4 The National Campaign Chair and the National Returning Officer may issue further written directives regarding balloting procedures for Nomination Meetings including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the explanations about counting the votes for Qualified Nomination Contestants under preferential balloting.
- 14.5 The counting of the votes shall always take place in a closed or confidential setting under the direction of the Returning Officer. The following individuals may be present (or presented with confirmation of accuracy in the event of electronic balloting):
- (a) individuals appointed by the Returning Officer to assist in the counting; and
 - (b) representatives of each Qualified Nomination Contestant in accordance with Rule 13.
- 14.6 The Returning Officer or their designate shall report the result of the count to the National Campaign Chair, the National Office and the relevant Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair.

Appendix H

- 14.7 In any case where doubt exists as to the correct determination of the official result, the National Campaign Chair shall, in consultation with the Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair, provide direction to the Returning Officer.
- 14.8 After the conclusion of a Nomination Meeting, the Returning Officer or their designate shall seal all ballots (if applicable) and secure all documents used in the tabulation of the result and retain them in a secure place. The Returning Officer or their designate shall retain the ballots (if applicable) and related documentation under seal until the earlier of:
- (a) an appeal of the result of the Nomination Meeting is submitted under these Rules; or
 - (b) ten (10) days have passed since the determination of the official result.
- 14.9 Balloting procedures for Nomination Meetings may be modified by remote balloting procedures established by the National Returning Officer pursuant to Rule 11.10.
- 14.10 If an appeal of the result of a Nomination Meeting is submitted under these Rules, then the Returning Officer or their designate having custody of the ballots (if applicable) and related documentation shall transmit them upon request to one of the Co-Chairs of the Permanent Appeals Committee, a member of the panel struck by the Permanent Appeals Committee for the purposes of hearing the appeal, or a person designated by the Co-Chairs of the Permanent Appeals Committee. At the conclusion of the appeal, the materials shall be disposed of in accordance with the direction of the Permanent Appeals Committee.
- 14.11 If ten (10) days have passed since the determination of the official result and there is no appeal of the result of a Nomination Meeting submitted under these Rules, the Returning Officer or their designate having custody of the ballots (if applicable) and related documentation must destroy them in a manner that ensures that they are not subject to inspection by any person.

PART V: GENERAL PROVISIONS

15. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR NOMINATION CONTESTANTS AND CANDIDATES OF THE PARTY

- 15.1 Each Qualified Nomination Contestant and Candidate of the Party shall:
- (a) comply with the *Canada Elections Act*;
 - (b) ensure that their Financial Agent or Official Agent complies with the *Canada Elections Act*;
 - (c) ensure that their auditor, if required, fulfills their responsibilities in compliance with the *Canada Elections Act*;

Appendix H

- (d) in addition to the requirements of the *Canada Elections Act*, submit to the National Office the complete name, address, phone number and email address of all contributors, including those contributing amounts under \$200;
 - (e) ensure that any report required to be made by them, or by their Financial Agent, auditor or Official Agent as the case may be, is filed with the Chief Electoral Officer on time;
 - (f) provide a copy, in a form specified by the National Director, of any such report including the Contestant's Nomination Campaign Return (EC 20171) to the National Office at the same time as it is provided to the Chief Electoral Officer;
 - (g) where the total nomination campaign expenses or contributions are \$1,000 or less, provide a report in the form specified by the National Director, to the National Office disclosing all contributions or a nil report if applicable; and
 - (h) comply with the spending limits defined by the *Canada Elections Act*.
- 15.2 Each Qualified Nomination Contestant is responsible to ensure that their Financial Agent or Official Agent disposes of any surplus of campaign funds in accordance with the *Canada Elections Act*.
- 15.3 The Financial Agent shall provide a copy of the Contestant's Nomination Statement of Surplus (EC 20051) to the National Office at the same time as it is provided to the Chief Electoral Officer.
- 15.4 No Potential or Qualified Nomination Contestant shall use any current or previous logo or mark of the Party or use any confusingly similar logo or any identifiable Liberal Party of Canada branding in a manner that suggests any association with the Party. If they do so, the National Campaign Chair, or such other person as may be empowered to do so in accordance with these Rules, may take such action as they consider appropriate in the interest both of fairness and of the Party. Such action may include the issuance without notice of a prohibition on the distribution of any material which violates this Rule, and notwithstanding Rule 17.5, the outcome of a Nomination Meeting shall not be disturbed by the Permanent Appeals Committee on the basis that such an action was taken. The improper use of Party logos or branding constitutes non-compliance with these Rules for the purposes of the application of Rules 16.1 and 16.2 and may result in the disqualification of a Qualified Nomination Contestant.
- 15.5 Qualified Nomination Contestants, Contestant Representatives and all other volunteers are bound by the Liberal Party of Canada Respectful Workplace Policy. The National Campaign Chair, or such other person as may be empowered to do so in accordance with these Rules, may disqualify a Qualified Nomination Contestant or instruct the removal of any of their Contestant Representatives in breach of the aforementioned Policy. Conduct inconsistent with the Liberal Party of Canada Respectful Workplace Policy constitutes non-compliance with these Rules for the purposes of the application of Rules 16.1 and 16.2 and may result in the disqualification of a Qualified Nomination Contestant.

Appendix H

16. SANCTIONS

- 16.1 In the event that a Qualified Nomination Contestant is found to have failed to comply with the *Canada Elections Act*, these Rules or any other applicable Party By-law or Rule, the disciplinary measures, if any, to be imposed will be, subject to applicable laws, at the sole and unfettered discretion of the National Campaign Chair and shall take into consideration both the severity of the apparent violation and the best interests of the Party.
- 16.2 Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the disciplinary measures imposed at the discretion of the National Campaign Chair may include the disqualification of a successful Qualified Nomination Contestant, a declaration that another Qualified Nomination Contestant is to be the Candidate, the conduct of a new Nomination Meeting, and a prohibition against a person found to have been in violation of these Rules being permitted to be a Qualified Nomination Contestant in a new Nomination Meeting or a future Meeting in any Electoral District.
- 16.3 A violation of the Liberalist User Agreement constitutes non-compliance with these Rules for the purposes of the application of Rules 16.1 and 16.2.
- 16.4 The use of any unauthorized lists or communications by a Potential or Qualified Nomination Contestant constitutes non-compliance with these Rules for the purposes of the application of Rules 16.1 and 16.2.
- 16.5 A violation of these Rules or the Liberalist User Agreement, or the use of any unauthorized lists or communications by a volunteer working in support of a Qualified Nomination Contestant may be deemed by the National Campaign Chair to be a breach by the Qualified Nomination Contestant personally.
- 16.6 The National Campaign Chair shall have the authority to remove a Candidate of the Party on any grounds that they deem to be appropriate in their sole and unfettered discretion. Without limiting the foregoing, the following constitute appropriate grounds for the disqualification of a Candidate of the Party:
- (a) the person is not qualified to be a candidate or sit as a member of Parliament under the *Canada Elections Act*, the *Parliament of Canada Act* or any other applicable legislation;
 - (b) the person has been convicted of a non-regulatory federal or provincial offence or has been removed from elected office and the nature of the offence and its date are such that, in their best judgement, it is not in the best interest of the Party that the person be entitled to be a candidate, notwithstanding any other penalty to which they have been subject pursuant to law;
 - (c) the person has made a material misrepresentation to the Party;
 - (d) the person has made a material misrepresentation in their nomination papers or campaign literature;

Appendix H

- (e) the person engages in conduct or a pattern of conduct which shows lack of respect for the rule of law, for the rights, dignity and worth of other people, or for fairness in electoral competition, including the nomination process, or which shows breach of trust;
- (f) the person has become unable or unwilling to continue to be the Liberal Candidate for an Electoral District or to sit as a member of the Liberal Caucus upon Election;
- (g) if the person is not an elected member of the Liberal Caucus and the person has repeatedly failed to meet certain metrics or campaign criteria established by the National Campaign Chair from time to time; or
- (h) following a review, the Green Light Committee makes a recommendation to disqualify a Candidate of the Party that is accepted by the National Campaign Chair.

17. APPEALS

- 17.1 Disputes relating to the Party's Candidate nomination and selection procedure or the construction or application of these Rules, the Constitution, or the Party By-laws shall be referred to the Permanent Appeal Committee. The Permanent Appeals Committee shall not review any substantive decision made in accordance with these Rules, except to the extent that the decision is deemed by the Permanent Appeals Committee to be unreasonable.
- 17.2 An appeal to the Permanent Appeals Committee shall only be commenced by notice of appeal in the manner prescribed by the Permanent Appeals Committee in their Rules of Procedure. The notice of appeal must disclose the entire basis for appeal and all relevant information and documentation, received not later than 72 hours after the time fixed for the commencement of a Nomination Meeting or, if a decision is made outside of this context, not later than 72 hours after the decision has been made. This time limitation is subject to extension at the sole and unfettered discretion of the Permanent Appeals Committee, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure.
- 17.3 The appellant shall submit an appeal fee from the Nomination Contestant Bank Account of \$1,500 in the form prescribed by the Permanent Appeals Committee payable to the Liberal Party of Canada and delivered to their designate as prescribed by the Permanent Appeals Committee. If the appeal fee is not received by the time set out in Rule 17.2, the appeal shall be deemed to have been abandoned. If the appeal is successful, the appeal fee shall be returned to the appellant.
- 17.4 Decisions of the Permanent Appeals Committee or any appointed panel are final and binding upon any Registered Liberal to whom they may relate, and not subject to appeal or review on any ground whatsoever.
- 17.5 The Permanent Appeals Committee or any appointed panel has all the powers necessary to give effect to its decisions, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the power to postpone a Nomination Meeting, declare a Nomination Meeting void, order a new

Appendix H

Nomination Meeting and declare a Qualified Nomination Contestant duly elected at the Nomination Meeting, despite any flaw or irregularity.

- 17.6 In the event that the Permanent Appeals Committee or any appointed panel postpones a Nomination Meeting or orders that a new Nomination Meeting be held, the list of Eligible Voters at the original Nomination Meeting shall in no way be affected by the delay . In particular, no person shall be refused the right to vote at such further Nomination Meeting on the basis that their registration expired between the time of the originally -scheduled Nomination Meeting and the time of the further Nomination Meeting. No thing in the foregoing shall be construed to affect or delay the Cut -off Date as originally determined pursuant to these Rules.
- 17.7 Where applicable, the Permanent Appeals Committee or any appointed panel shall, in its decision, give appropriate direction to all affected Qualified Nomination Contestants with respect to the destruction of Eligible Voter lists received pursuant to these Rules and By -law 4 and of personal information given to them or their representatives in the course of an appeal.

18. ELECTORAL URGENCY

- 18.1 If, in the opinion of the National Campaign Chair, a political situation exists in Canada or in any Electoral District(s), such that they are of the view that the timelines contained in these Rules may not be appropriate, they may issue a declaration of Electoral Urgency in respect either of Canada or of the affected Electoral District(s).
- 18.2 Such notice shall be provided to:
- (a) the Leader;
 - (b) the Party President;
 - (c) the National Director;
 - (d) the affected Provincial and Territorial Campaign Chairs;
 - (e) the Directors of all of the affected Provincial and Territorial Boards; and
 - (f) the Chairs of all the affected EDAs.
- 18.3 In any such state of Electoral Urgency, the National Campaign Chair or their design ate may alter the timelines and procedures fixed by these Rules in such manner as they, in their sole and unfettered discretion, may see fit, for any Electoral District(s), provided that any changes to these Rules so enacted shall forthwith be communicated in writing to any Potential or Qualified Nomination Contestant (of whom the National Campaign Chair has knowledge) who may be affected. The failure of any such person to receive such notice shall not invalidate the declaration of Electoral Urgency.

Appendix H

- 18.4 The authority of the National Campaign Chair to make such determinations may be delegated in writing to one or more Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chairs.

19. VARIATION OF RULES

- 19.1 In respect of any EDA, any of these Rules may be waived or varied by the National Campaign Chair. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the National Campaign Chair may waive or vary any of the requirements of Rule 6 in respect of any one or more EDAs, Qualified Nomination Contestants or Potential Nomination Contestants, as the case may be.
- 19.2 The Leader may, in consultation with the National Campaign Chair and the Party President, from time to time establish a set of requirements for current Members of the Liberal Caucus in the House of Commons ("Incumbents") which, if satisfied, shall entitle an Incumbent to be acclaimed as the Candidate of the Party in their Electoral District without the need for the holding of a Nomination Meeting.

20. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

- 20.1 Any action or decision that may be taken by the Leader under these Rules may be taken by any Registered Liberal designated by the Leader, including, if so designated, the National Campaign Chair or a Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair.
- 20.2 Any action or decision that may be taken by the National Campaign Chair under these Rules may be taken by any Registered Liberal designated by the National Campaign Chair, including, if so designated, a Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair.
- 20.3 Any action or decision that may be taken by a Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair under these Rules may be taken by any Registered Liberal designated by the Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair.
- 20.4 Any action or decision that may be taken by the Leader, the National Campaign Committee, the National Campaign Chair, a Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair or any of their respective designees under these Rules may be taken in the sole and unfettered discretion of such body or person.

Appendix H

Schedule A

CRITERIA FOR INCUMBENTS

Pursuant to Rule 19.2 of the National Rules for the Selection of Candidates, the Leader may, in consultation with the National Campaign Chair and the Party President, from time to time establish a set of requirements for current Members of the Liberal Caucus in the House of Commons (“Incumbents”) which, if satisfied, shall entitle an Incumbent to be acclaimed as the Candidate of the Party in an Electoral District without the need for the holding of a Nomination Meeting, subject to the approval of the National Campaign Chair.

Candidates, Electoral District Associations, and all persons acting on their behalf are expected to strictly comply with the requirements of the *Canada Elections Act* and all other applicable laws in meeting these criteria.

In achieving applicable fundraising targets, Incumbents are expected to strictly comply with all policies on fundraising practices adopted by the Liberal Party of Canada from time to time, including with respect to transparency and fundraising involving government stakeholders.

At the discretion of the Leader, the following criteria shall apply with respect to Incumbents:

1. An Incumbent seeking to stand as a Liberal Party Candidate in the next General Election shall be declared to be acclaimed as the Party’s Candidate in their Electoral District without the need for the holding of a Nomination Meeting where the Incumbent satisfies the following requirements:
 - (a) is a Registered Liberal;
 - (b) agrees to the principles and guidelines of the Party’s Safe Campaigns Training;
 - (c) has, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair, fulfilled their duties as a Member of the Liberal Caucus in the House of Commons;
 - (d) has to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair, retired all prior Candidate debts and liabilities, including to the Party;
 - (e) has participated, since July 1, 2022, in at least three (3) Voter Contact Day of Action events in their Electoral District (including door-to-door canvassing or concerted phone banking), and has attempted at least 3,500 door knocks or 7,500 phone calls together with their volunteer team (or an acceptable combination thereof, to be established by Liberalist records);

Appendix H

- (f) have in its EDA bank account funds amounting to at least sixty-five (65%) of the anticipated election expense limit for that Electoral District for the 45th General Election;
 - (g) an increase of at least forty (40) additional Victory Fund donors, based on the number of Victory Fund donors present in the Electoral District as of July 1, 2022;
 - (h) submits to the National Office in the prescribed form:
 - (i) year-end EDA bank statements, as well as ongoing EDA bank statements on a quarterly basis;
 - (ii) a signed Candidate Declaration Form;
 - (iii) a signed and updated Candidate Contract and Liberalist User Agreement; and
 - (iv) a signed confirmation that the EDA is in good standing with the Party and Elections Canada to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair.
2. An Incumbent must satisfy the aforementioned criteria by March 1, 2023 subject to extension granted at the discretion of the National Campaign Chair.
 3. An Incumbent satisfying the aforementioned criteria may apply to the National Campaign Chair at any time for their declaration of acclamation.
 4. Such Incumbent shall be declared to be acclaimed as the Candidate for their Electoral District upon the confirmation of the National Campaign Chair (such declaration being revocable at any time by the Leader or National Campaign Chair in their sole and unfettered discretion).
 5. Notice of acclamation shall be provided to:
 - (a) the Leader;
 - (b) the Party President;
 - (c) the National Director;
 - (d) the relevant Provincial and Territorial Campaign Chair(s);
 - (e) the Director of the relevant Provincial and Territorial Board;
 - (f) the Chair of the relevant EDA; and
 - (g) the Incumbent.
 6. The aforementioned criteria may be waived or varied at any time.

Appendix H

7. Nothing in this document shall be construed as precluding the Leader's authority to not endorse a particular person as a Candidate, or the Leader's authority to designate a person to be the Candidate in any election.

Appendix H

Schedule B

OPERATIONAL TARGETS FOR EDAs

Pursuant to Rule 7.1(c) of the National Rules for the Selection of Candidates, the National Campaign Chair, in consultation with the Party President, may establish Operational Targets for Electoral District Associations (“EDAs”) which must be met before a Nomination Meeting may be called in an Electoral District.

Candidates, Electoral District Associations, and all persons acting on their behalf are expected to strictly comply with the requirements of the *Canada Elections Act* and all other applicable laws in meeting these criteria.

1. At the discretion of the National Campaign Chair, a Nomination Meeting shall be called in an Electoral District when the EDA has met the following criteria:
 - (a) be up to date in all filings with Elections Canada;
 - (b) have in its EDA bank account funds amounting to at least sixty-five (65%) of the anticipated election expense limit for that Electoral District for the 45th General Election;
 - (c) an increase of at least fifty (50) additional Victory Fund donors, based on the number of Victory Fund donors present in the Electoral District as of July 1, 2022];
 - (d) 7,500 voter and/or door-knocking attempts;
 - (e) have at least 300 Registered Liberals in the Electoral District;
 - (f) have retired all debts and liabilities of the EDA and prior Candidate, including to the Party, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair;
 - (g) have held a General Meeting within the past twenty-four (24) months; and
 - (h) there must be a Qualified Nomination Contestant, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair, for the prescribed call of the Nomination Meeting.

2. At the discretion of the National Campaign Chair, a Nomination Meeting may be called in an Electoral District when the EDA has met the following criteria:
 - (a) **Unheld riding (Type A)** - Where the Electoral District is an unheld riding where the Liberal Party of Canada Candidate finished second, the EDA shall:
 - i. be up to date in all filings with Elections Canada;

Appendix H

- ii. have in its EDA bank account funds amounting to at least ten percent (10%) of the anticipated election expense limit for that Electoral District for the 45th General Election;
 - iii. have at least 100 Registered Liberals in the Electoral District; and
 - iv. have retired all debts and liabilities of the EDA and prior Candidate, including to the Party, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair; and
 - v. have held a General Meeting within the past twenty-four (24) months.
- (b) **Unheld riding (Type B)** - Where the Electoral District is an unheld riding, where the Liberal Party of Canada Candidate finished anything other than second, or lost to the victor by greater than twenty percent (20%), the EDA shall:
- i. be up to date in all filings with Elections Canada;
 - ii. have at least fifty (50) Registered Liberals in the Electoral District; and
 - iii. have retired all debts and liabilities of the EDA and prior Candidates, including to the Party, to the satisfaction of the National Campaign Chair; and
 - iv. have held a General Meeting within the past twenty-four (24) months.
3. Where the Electoral District is a held riding, the Criteria for Incumbents made pursuant to Rule 19.2 of the National Rules for the Selection of Candidates shall apply.
4. The aforementioned criteria may be waived or varied at any time.



Appendix I

IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

In order to be eligible to vote at a Team Trudeau Nomination Meeting, an individual must be a Registered Liberal by the deadline published in the notice. Registered Liberals who are eligible to vote must provide identification to prove their identity and address. There are three options to prove your identity and address.

Option 1: One piece of government issued ID that contains your photo, name, and current home address:

- Driver's License
- Provincial or territorial ID card
- Any other government issued ID that contains your photo, name, and current home address

Option 2: Show two pieces of ID, at least one of which must contain your address:

Examples of ID to prove your identity:

- Health card or hospital card
- Canadian passport
- Credit or debit card
- Citizenship card or certificate of citizenship
- Library or transit card
- Student ID card

Examples of ID to prove your identity and address:

- Bank or credit card statement
- Lease, utility bill, insurance statement
- Pay stub, government cheque, statement of government benefits
- Correspondence or timetable issued by a school, college, or university

Option 3: If you do not have a piece of ID that has your address, provide two pieces of ID with your name, swear an oath and have another Registered Liberal vouch for your address.

The person vouching must:

1. Be a Registered Liberal
2. Reside in the same electoral district
3. Have provided the proper ID in options 1 or 2

A Registered Liberal may only vouch for one other Registered Liberal, or up to 5 if they are immediate family living in the same household.

Appendix J

Liberal Party of Canada

LIBERALIST USER AGREEMENT AND RULES OF USE FOR NOMINATION CONTESTANTS

The Liberal Party of Canada (referred to below as the “LPC”) has developed a voter identification and contact management system which is called Liberalist. This system is to be used in accordance with the following terms and conditions and such other requirements that may be communicated to a person who is granted access to it:

Agreement Regarding the Use of the Lists of Electors

I, _____, by completing required fields below, in consideration of the provision to me of access to Liberalist, do hereby agree and undertake as follows:

1. All information obtained by me from Liberalist, whether such information was provided by the Party or input by me or my campaign, shall be kept confidential and used by me and my designee(s) solely for the purposes of:
 - 1.1 evaluating and contesting Eligible Voting Registered Liberal numbers and accuracy; and
 - 1.2 communicating on behalf of the LPC with electors, donors and members of the LPC, including soliciting contributions and recruiting party members.
2. I will not, in any way, use the data to support or provide advantage to a contestant in a nomination contest, unless that is the designated purpose of the Liberalist Committee to which I have access.
3. I, or any person acting on my behalf agrees, as a condition of receiving access to Liberalist agree:
 - 3.1 to use the information contained therein only for the purposes set out above;
 - 3.2 to comply with any applicable legislation and regulations relating to privacy or personal information, anti-spam, and unsolicited telecommunications, to the extent that such legislation and regulations may apply; and
 - 3.3 comply with all conditions set by the Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair, or the National Campaign Chair limiting “impersonal pushed communications” including “email blasts” and “voicemail blasts”, including the form and frequency of these communications.
4. I understand and acknowledge that the unauthorized use or disclosure of the data constitutes an offence under the Canada Elections Act and other laws.
5. I understand and agree that I will only use my unique personal login to perform authorized functions on Liberalist, and I will not permit the use of my personal login by, or provide it to any other individual, group or entity. In the event that I believe that my personal login has been obtained by any other individual group or entity, or otherwise compromised, I will immediately report this to the National Office of the LPC so that the authorization for the login may be cancelled.



Appendix J

Liberal Party of Canada

6. I understand the importance of protecting personal information on the lists of electors provided to the LPC and other personal information collected by the LPC and stored in Liberalist (all of which is collectively referred to below as “data”).
7. I understand that the provision of data drawn from Lists of Electors is made solely for the use of the LPC at the federal level.
8. I understand and agree that I will take appropriate measures to protect the confidentiality of information contained within Liberalist. I will not disclose the information to anyone outside my campaign.
9. I understand and agree that the data contained in Liberalist, other than data obtained from lists of electors, is the sole property of the Federal Liberal Agency of Canada, and that any data that I may enter into Liberalist shall become the property of the Federal Liberal Agency of Canada, which it may use in accordance with law.
10. I understand and agree that I will not make or keep a copy of the information by any means, electronic or otherwise, and will return or destroy any copies that I may obtain once I have completed the task for which they have been provided.
11. I understand that the Party may establish rules with respect to the form, frequency and timing of communicating with individuals identified in Liberalist and I agree to abide by and fully comply with those rules and to ensure the compliance of these rules by all members of my Campaign.
12. I understand and agree that access to Liberalist can be revoked or denied, on a permanent or temporary basis, by the Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair(s), the National Campaign Chair(s), or the National Director of the Party at any time and at their discretion and that any such decision is final.
13. I understand and agree that the Provincial or Territorial Campaign Chair(s), or the National Campaign Chair(s) may communicate further requirements to me with respect to the use of Liberalist at any time, and that my continued use of my personal login and of Liberalist shall constitute my agreement to such requirements.
14. I will ensure that anyone in my Campaign who has access to Liberalist information will sign a restrictive use agreement and confidentiality agreement incorporating the confidentiality elements of this agreement.
15. I understand and agree that if I am the Nominated Candidate, I will sign the Liberalist User Agreement Regarding the Use of the Lists of Electors (available at liberalist.liberal.ca/reqaccess).
16. This Agreement takes precedence over any subsequent electronic agreement that an individual accessing Liberalist may be required to accept upon the creation of a Liberalist user account.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Print name: _____ Signature: X_____



Appendix K



This document is Elections Canada's guideline OGI 2023-02.

Political Financing Handbook

for Registered Parties and Chief Agents

December 2023

EC 20231



Appendix K

Appendix K

Table of Contents

About This Document	7
Introduction to the handbook.....	7
What's new in this release?.....	7
Contact information	9
1. Reference Tables and Timelines.....	11
Annual obligations of a registered or eligible party	12
Obligations of a registered or eligible party during a general election.....	13
Limits on contributions, loans and loan guarantees.....	14
Transfers—types and rules	15
2. Registration.....	17
Why become a registered political party?	17
Steps to registering a political party	18
Eligible parties—reporting requirements and activities	19
Registered parties—reporting requirements soon after registration	20
Registering provincial or territorial divisions of the party.....	21
Merging registered parties.....	21
Voluntary and involuntary deregistration of a registered party.....	22
Roles and appointments within the party	25
Role and appointment process—party leader.....	25
Role and appointment process—party officers	26
Role and appointment process—chief agent	27
Role and appointment process—registered agents.....	28
Role and appointment process—auditor.....	29
3. Contributions	31
What is a contribution?	31
What is commercial value?	31
Who can contribute?	32
Limits on contributions, loans and loan guarantees to a registered party.....	32
Volunteer labour is not a contribution.....	33
Party convention or leadership convention fees are contributions.....	35
Sponsorship or advertising at a political event is a contribution	35
Activities conducted by others in coordination with the party may be contributions	36
Accepting and recording contributions.....	39
Accepting contributions of cryptocurrency	40
Issuing contribution receipts.....	41
Determining the date a contribution is made.....	41
Recording anonymous contributions.....	42
Remitting anonymous contributions that cannot be accepted	43
Ineligible contributions.....	43
Returning ineligible or non-compliant contributions	43
Collecting online contributions on behalf of candidates.....	46

Appendix K

4. Loans	47
Getting a loan	47
Types of loans	48
Loan interest	49
Repaying and reporting unpaid loans	50
5. Transfers	51
What is a transfer?	51
Transfers of expenses are prohibited	52
Transfers sent to the registered party	52
Transfers sent by the registered party	52
Irregular transfers	53
6. Fundraising	55
Determining the contribution amount when contributors receive a benefit	55
Fundraising expenses	57
Regulated fundraising events	58
What is a regulated fundraising event?	58
Disclosure requirements for a regulated fundraising event	61
Returning contributions for non-compliance with disclosure rules	63
Typical fundraising activities	65
Sale of branded goods	65
Auctions	65
Ticketed fundraising events	67
Other ticketed events	69
Non-ticketed events	70
Draws	70
7. Registered Party's Expenses	71
What are the registered party's expenses?	71
Non-monetary contributions and transfers are also expenses or assets	72
Who can incur expenses?	73
Who can pay expenses?	73
Invoices	73
Auditor's fees	73
Repaying and reporting unpaid claims	74
8. Partisan Advertising Expenses for the Pre-election Period	75
What is partisan advertising?	76
What qualifies as partisan advertising on the Internet?	77
Partisan advertising expenses	78
Limit on partisan advertising expenses	78
Partisan advertising conducted by a registered party	79
Partisan advertising conducted by an electoral district association to promote or oppose a party	80

Appendix K

9. Election Expenses	81
What are election expenses?.....	81
Limits on election expenses.....	82
Limits on election expenses for by-elections.....	82
Limit on election expenses after a candidate's withdrawal.....	82
Typical election expenses.....	83
Traditional election advertising.....	83
Election signs.....	84
Election advertising on the Internet.....	84
Websites and web content.....	87
Broadcasting time.....	89
Voter contact calling services.....	90
Mass text messaging.....	90
Rental of a temporary party office.....	91
Cell phones.....	91
Voter databases, surveys and research.....	92
Party leader's travel expenses.....	94
Campaign workers and related expenses.....	95
High-profile campaigners and invited guests.....	98
Replacement or repair of damaged property.....	99
Communications during a by-election.....	99
Use of existing resources.....	101
Office expenses.....	101
Capital assets.....	102
Used signs.....	102
Billboards.....	102
10. Accessibility Expenses	103
What are accessibility expenses?.....	103
What are not accessibility expenses?.....	103
Typical accessibility expenses.....	104
Accessible websites.....	104
Sign language interpretation.....	104
Communication products in adapted or alternative formats.....	104
Construction and renovation.....	105
11. Working with Other Entities	107
Property or services provided to another political entity.....	107
Expenses cannot be transferred.....	107
Typical shared activities.....	108
Leader's tour.....	108
Campaigning by a parliamentarian or a candidate.....	108

Appendix K

12. Interacting with Third Parties in the Pre-election and Election Periods	109
What is a third party?	109
What is collusion?	109
Prohibition on colluding with third parties in relation to a pre-election period.....	109
Prohibition on colluding with third parties in relation to an election period.....	110
What is collusion for the purpose of influencing a third party's regulated activities? ...	110
13. Leadership and Nomination Contest Finances	113
Leadership and nomination contest rules	113
Leadership and nomination contest fees.....	113
What is a directed contribution?	114
Statement of directed contributions	114
Contributions received during ticketed fundraising events	115
14. Reporting	117
Reporting timeline	117
Additional reporting if corrections or revisions are required	120
Submitting reports to Elections Canada	120
Requesting a filing deadline extension.....	122
15. Reimbursements	125
Who is eligible for a reimbursement?	125
How is the reimbursement calculated?.....	125
16. Redistribution of Electoral Districts.....	127
What is electoral redistribution?.....	127
Existing registered associations—effect of redistribution and steps to take.....	128
New electoral district associations—effect of redistribution and steps to take.....	129
Role of the registered party	129

Appendix K

About This Document

Introduction to the handbook

This handbook is designed to help eligible and registered parties, chief agents and registered agents in the financial administration of the registered party.

This document is a general guideline issued pursuant to section 16.1 of the *Canada Elections Act*. It is provided for information and is not intended to replace the Act.

Elections Canada will review the contents of this handbook on a regular basis and make updates as required.

Note: In this handbook, the term “individual” refers to a Canadian citizen or permanent resident when used in the context of contributions or loans.

What’s new in this release?

Release	Where	Title	Summary
December 2023	All	n/a	Contribution limits for 2024 updated in tables and examples.
	Chapter 2	Eligible parties—reporting requirements and activities	New content on political financing activities of an eligible party.
		Roles and appointments within the party	Updated residency requirement (now less restrictive) for officers and agents of the party.
	Chapter 3	Volunteer labour is not a contribution	Content added from OGI 2019-01, <i>Volunteer Labour</i> , about conditional compensation. Standardized with compensation of workers in Chapter 9.
		Accepting and recording contributions	Clarified that a contributor’s business address cannot be recorded in place of their home address.
		Remitting anonymous contributions that cannot be accepted Returning ineligible or non-compliant contributions	Added the option to remit contributions by bank transfer.
	Chapter 5	Transfers sent by the registered party	Clarified what it means for property or services to be “offered equally.”
		Irregular transfers	New section on consequences of irregular transfers, as per OGI 2022-02, <i>Irregular Transfers Between Affiliated Political Entities</i> .

Appendix K

Release	Where	Title	Summary
	Chapter 6	Regulated fundraising events	Added details on reporting an event location and returning contributions, as per OGI 2022-04, <i>Disclosing the Location of a Regulated Fundraising Event</i> and 2023-01, <i>Regulated Fundraising Events</i> .
	Chapter 9	Limit on election expenses after a candidate's withdrawal	New section on how a candidate's withdrawal affects the party's final expenses limit.
		Traditional election advertising Election signs	Clarified that the blackout period does not apply to putting up signs or non-web banners on election day.
		Websites and web content	Clarified that web content shared by an affiliated political entity is reported by only one entity.
		Cell phones	New section on election expenses related to personal and campaign cell phones.
		Voter databases, surveys and research	New position that use of existing voter database software is an election expense. Added content as per OGI 2022-03, <i>Voter Databases and Election Expenses</i> .
		Campaign workers and related expenses	Standardized with volunteer labour in Chapter 3. Added content on providing gifts cards to cover incidental expenses.
	Chapter 11	Campaigning by a parliamentarian or a candidate	New example of reporting expenses when a candidate goes on tour for the party.
	Chapter 13	Leadership and nomination contest fees	Clarified how different types of fees are reported by the party and contestants.
	Chapter 14	Reporting timeline	Clarified that a leadership contest report must be submitted before or immediately after the contest starts.
	Chapter 16	Redistribution of Electoral Districts	New chapter about the impacts of electoral redistribution on registered parties and associations.

Appendix K

Contact information

Website	elections.ca
Political Entities Support Network	<p>Telephone 1-800-486-6563 TTY: 1-800-361-8935</p> <p>Email Political financing and registration questions: political.financing@elections.ca</p> <p>Portal and election support: csep-pesc@elections.ca</p> <p>Regular hours Monday to Friday, 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (Eastern time)</p>
Elections Canada General Enquiries	<p>Telephone 1-800-463-6868 TTY: 1-800-361-8935</p>
Mail	30 Victoria Street Gatineau, Quebec K1A 0M6

Appendix K

Appendix K

1. Reference Tables and Timelines

This chapter presents quick reference tools for eligible and registered parties, chief agents and registered agents. It covers the following topics:

- Reporting obligations—annual and general election*
- Limits on contributions, loans and loan guarantees*
- Transfers—types and rules*

Appendix K

Annual obligations of a registered or eligible party

This infographic explains the reporting requirements that registered political parties must fulfill during the year.

Only the requirements marked with an asterisk (*) also apply to eligible parties. A party is “eligible” if it successfully applied for registration but has not yet endorsed a candidate in an election.



Updates to registry information*

Submit the *General Form—Political Party* within 30 days after a change to the information or a new appointment.



Annual reports

Submit no later than June 30:

- *Registered Party's Annual Financial Transactions Return* and auditor's report
- *General Form—Political Party**
- *Contributions to a Registered Party or to a Registered Association—Information Return* to the Canada Revenue Agency



Nomination contest report

Submit the *Nomination Contest Report* within 30 days after holding a nomination contest.



Disclosure of a regulated fundraising event

If your party is represented in the House of Commons and you or an affiliated entity hold a regulated fundraising event outside a general election:

- publish an event notice on your website and submit a *Notice of a Regulated Fundraising Event* at least five days before the event
- submit the *Regulated Fundraising Event Report* within 30 days after the event



Disclosure of a leadership contest

Submit the *General Form—Registered Party Leadership Contest* before or immediately after the contest begins.



Quarterly reports

Submit the *Registered Party's Quarterly Financial Transactions Return* no later than January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 if, in the last general election, your party's candidates received:

- at least 2% of the total valid votes, or
- at least 5% of the valid votes in the electoral districts where your party endorsed a candidate



Triennial exercise*

Submit the declarations of at least 250 party members using the *General Form—Political Party* no later than June 30, every three years (next exercise: 2025).

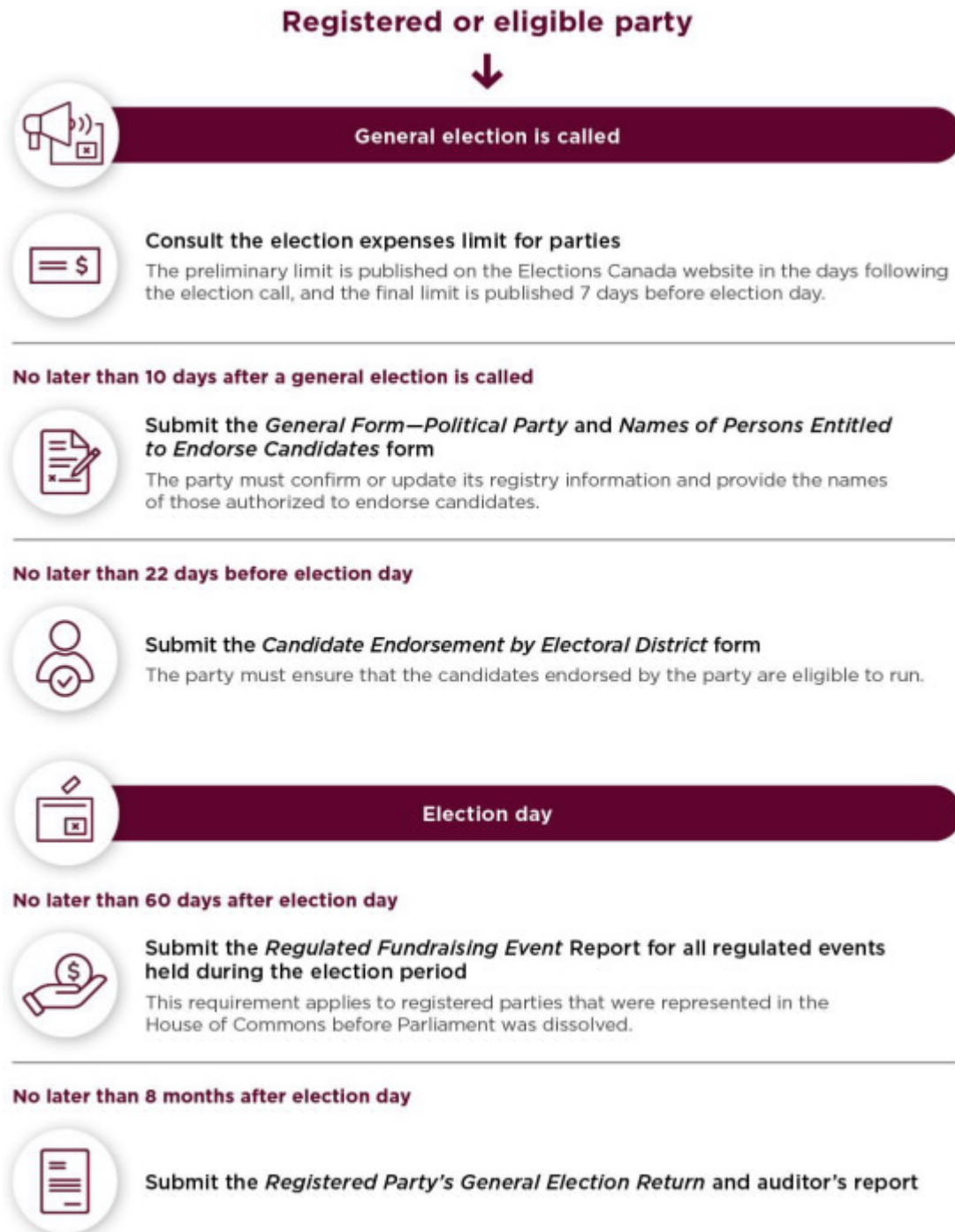
Note: See Chapter 14, **Reporting**, for a description of reports and obligations. For reports due after deregistration, see **Voluntary and involuntary deregistration of a registered party** in Chapter 2.

Appendix K

Obligations of a registered or eligible party during a general election

This infographic explains the steps that a registered or eligible* party must follow to comply with reporting requirements for a general election.

*A party is “eligible” if it successfully applied for registration but has not yet endorsed a candidate in an election. This infographic applies only to eligible parties whose complete application for registration was received at least 60 days before the election call.



Appendix K

Limits on contributions, loans and loan guarantees

Limits on contributions, loans and loan guarantees		
Political entity	2024 annual limit	Limit per election called between Jan. 1 and Dec. 31, 2024
To each registered party	\$1,725*	n/a
In total to all the registered associations, nomination contestants and candidates of each registered party	\$1,725*	n/a
In total to all leadership contestants in a particular contest	\$1,725*	n/a
To each independent candidate	n/a	\$1,725*

Notes

- Only individuals who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents can make contributions.
- The contribution limits apply to total contributions, the unpaid balance of loans made during the contribution period, and the amount of any loan guarantees made during the contribution period that an individual is still liable for. The sum of these three amounts cannot exceed the contribution limit at any time during the relevant contribution period.
- A nomination contestant is permitted to give an additional \$1,000 in total per contest in contributions, loans and loan guarantees to their own campaign.
- A candidate is permitted to give a total of \$5,000 in contributions, loans and loan guarantees to their campaign. A candidate is also permitted to give an additional \$1,725* in total per year in contributions, loans and loan guarantees to other candidates, registered associations and nomination contestants of each party. (This includes contributions to the registered association in the candidate's electoral district and contributions to the candidate's own nomination campaign.)
- A leadership contestant is permitted to give a total of \$25,000 in contributions, loans and loan guarantees to their campaign. A leadership contestant is also permitted to give an additional \$1,725* in total per year in contributions, loans and loan guarantees to other leadership contestants.

*The limits increase by \$25 on January 1 in each subsequent year.

Appendix K

Transfers—types and rules

This table shows the allowable monetary and non-monetary transfers between related registered political entities.

		TO									
		Nomination Contestant		Leadership Contestant		Candidate		Registered Electoral District Association		Registered Party	
		Monetary	Non-monetary	Monetary	Non-monetary	Monetary	Non-monetary	Monetary	Non-monetary	Monetary	Non-monetary
FROM	Nomination Contestant	No	No	No	No	Yes ¹	No	Yes ²	No	Yes	No
	Leadership Contestant	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Candidate	Yes ³	Yes ³	No	No	No ⁴	No ⁴	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Registered Electoral District Association	No	Yes ⁵	No	Yes ⁵	Yes ⁶	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Registered Party	No	Yes ⁵	No ⁷	Yes ⁵	Yes ⁶	Yes	Yes ⁸	Yes ⁸	n/a	n/a

¹ A nomination contestant may transfer funds (but not property or services) to a candidate of the same party in the electoral district in which the nomination contest was held. After election day, monetary transfers are allowed only to pay claims and loans related to the candidate's campaign.

² A nomination contestant can only transfer funds to the registered electoral district association that held the nomination contest.

³ Candidates may transfer property, services and funds to their own nomination contestant campaign for the same election.

⁴ Candidates in a superseded by-election may transfer property, services and funds to their campaign for the general election.

⁵ Non-monetary transfers must be offered equally to all contestants.

⁶ Monetary transfers other than trust funds are allowed. After election day, monetary transfers are allowed only to pay claims and loans related to the candidate's campaign.

⁷ Directed contributions are the only exception: they may be transferred to the leadership contestant.

⁸ Registered parties may transfer property, services and funds to electoral district associations, whether registered or not.

Note: Independent candidates may not send or accept transfers of funds, property or services to or from other political entities.

Appendix K

Appendix K

2. Registration

This chapter presents information for political parties on the registration process and changes in party status. It covers the following topics:

- Why become a registered political party?*
- Merging registered parties*
- Voluntary and involuntary deregistration of a registered party*
- Roles and appointments—party leader, party officers, chief agent, registered agents and auditor*

Why become a registered political party?

A political party is an organization with the following as one of its fundamental purposes: to participate in public affairs by endorsing one or more of its members as candidates and supporting their election.

There are several advantages to registering a political party with Elections Canada. A party has to register if it would like to:

- have the party's name appear on ballots under the names of its confirmed candidates
- issue tax receipts
- be eligible for a reimbursement of paid election expenses and paid accessibility expenses after a general election
- obtain an allocated amount of free broadcasting time and purchase an allocated amount of prime broadcasting time in a general election
- obtain voters lists from Elections Canada for electoral districts where it ran candidates in the last general election
- transfer funds, property or services to other political entities and receive transfers from them (see the transfer rules later in this chapter)
- accept surplus funds from a candidate, a leadership contestant or a nomination contestant
- register electoral district associations (maximum of one in each electoral district)
- sit on the Advisory Committee of Political Parties, which provides Elections Canada with advice and recommendations relating to elections and political financing

Appendix K

Steps to registering a political party

There are three steps to registering a political party: applying for registration, becoming an eligible party and becoming a registered party.

Step 1: Applying for registration

To apply for registration, the party has to fill out the *General Form—Political Party* and send it to Elections Canada.

The form explains what information and signatures to include, notably:

- the party's full name and, optionally, its logo and abbreviation or short-form name (which may be subject to a maximum length set by the Chief Electoral Officer)
- the party leader's contact information and a copy of the party's resolution to appoint the leader
- contact information and signed consent to act in that role for the following positions:
 - at least three party officers other than the party leader
 - the chief agent
 - the auditor
- names and addresses of at least 250 electors and their declarations in the prescribed form that they are members of the party and support the party's application for registration
- a statement of the party's fundamental purpose
- the address of the party's office where records are kept and to which communications may be addressed
- the party's policy for the protection of personal information that it collects and the address of the exact web page where the policy is published on the party's website

Step 2: Becoming an eligible party

Elections Canada will review the application for registration and inform the party leader of whether or not the party is eligible for registration.

A political party becomes an eligible party if:

- the party's name, short-form name, abbreviation or logo does not so resemble another eligible or registered party's name, short-form name, abbreviation or logo as to be confused with it
- the party's name does not include the word "independent"
- the party has submitted at least 250 membership declarations and Elections Canada has confirmed them with the members
- the party has at least three officers in addition to its leader
- the party has appointed a chief agent and an auditor
- the party's policy for the protection of personal information is published on its website and contains the required information
- Elections Canada is satisfied that the party has provided all the information required and that the information is accurate

If the party did not meet all requirements, Elections Canada will inform the party leader of which requirements were not met.

Note: It is advisable to provide contact information and declarations of more than 250 party members to ensure that there are at least 250 valid declarations after the information is verified.

Appendix K

Step 3: Becoming a registered party

An eligible party becomes a registered party during a general election or by-election if:

- it has at least one candidate whose nomination has been confirmed for the election, and
- its complete application for registration was made at least 60 days before the election was called

Note: An eligible party that makes an application after the 60-day deadline cannot become registered and have its name on ballots for that election. But it remains an eligible party and can become registered at the next general election or by-election.

Elections Canada will check whether an eligible party has any confirmed candidates after nominations close. It then notifies the party leader that:

- the party has been registered in the Registry of Political Parties, or
- the party has lost its eligibility for registration because it has no confirmed candidates (in the case of a general election only)

A party remains registered as long as it continues to meet the requirements for staying registered, including mandatory reporting. The party does not need to reapply at each election.

Note: For election financing purposes, an eligible party that becomes registered is deemed to have been registered from the first day of the pre-election period, if any, or from the day the general election or by-election was called.

Eligible parties—reporting requirements and activities

An eligible party cannot become registered until a general election or a by-election is called. In the meantime, it must submit certain reports to maintain its eligibility and may conduct certain political financing activities.

Maintaining eligible party status

To keep its eligible status, an eligible party must provide:

- a statement confirming the validity of the party's registry information and a declaration by the party leader regarding the party's fundamental purpose to participate in public affairs, by June 30 each year
- any document required to inform Elections Canada about a change in the party's registry information or any new appointment within 30 days of the event
- within 10 days after a general election is called, a statement confirming the validity of the party's registry information and a list of the party's designated representatives for the purpose of endorsing candidates in the election
- the names, addresses and declarations of 250 party members every third year (next due in 2025)

Appendix K

Political financing activities of an eligible party

An eligible party can accept contributions and incur expenses without the same restrictions as a registered party, but it cannot issue tax receipts.

When an election is expected or is under way, the eligible party should keep in mind that some rules will apply retroactively to its contributions and expenses. This is because, once registered, the party is deemed to have been registered:

- from the day the general election or by-election was called, or
- from the first day of the pre-election period of a fixed-date general election

Notably, the effect on contributions and expenses is as follows:

- Contributions received as of the party's deemed date of registration can only have come from individuals who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, subject to the contribution limit.
- The party is subject to the expenses limit for both the pre-election period (for a fixed-date general election) and the election period.

Note: Contributions that an eligible party receives before it is entered in the Registry of Political Parties are not eligible for a tax receipt retroactively, even if they are subject to the contribution rules.

Registered parties—reporting requirements soon after registration

In the months after a political party is registered, it must establish its first fiscal period to determine when its first annual financial return is due. It must also submit a statement of its assets and liabilities.

Establishing the first fiscal period after registration

A registered party's fiscal year must be a calendar year (January 1 to December 31). But its first fiscal period after registration may be longer or shorter than one year.

Depending on the party's effective date of registration (when it was entered in the Registry of Political Parties), the length of a registered party's first fiscal period must be modified to end on December 31. It may not be less than 6 months or more than 18 months.

The first annual financial return will be due either in the first or second year after registration.

Examples

1. A party is registered on June 30, 2023. Its first fiscal period will end on December 31, 2023, six months after registration. Its first annual financial return will be due on June 30, 2024.
2. A party is registered on July 1, 2023. Its first fiscal period will end on December 31, 2024, 18 months after registration. Its first annual financial return will be due on June 30, 2025.

Submitting the party's statement of assets and liabilities

Within six months after the party's effective date of registration, it must submit the *Registered Party's Statement of Assets and Liabilities*, accompanied by an auditor's report. The statement lists the party's assets and liabilities as of the day before the effective date of registration.

Appendix K

Registering provincial or territorial divisions of the party

Registered parties may choose to register provincial or territorial divisions as part of their organizational structure.

A provincial or territorial division is a division of the registered party for which Elections Canada has received the following information:

- the name of the party, the division and the province or territory
- the address of the party office where records are kept
- the names and addresses of the chief executive officer, other officers of the division and any registered agent appointed by the division
- a declaration signed by the party leader
- updates about changes to registry information

The *General Form—Provincial and Territorial Divisions of a Registered Party* can be used to register these divisions.

Note: Financial transactions such as contributions, expenses and transfers of these divisions are financial transactions of the registered party.

Merging registered parties

Two or more registered parties may apply to Elections Canada to become a single registered party.

Applying to merge two or more registered parties

An application for a merger can be submitted at any time, except during an election period or 30 days before it. The application for a merger must include:

- certifications from the leaders of the merging parties
- a resolution from each of the merging parties, approving the proposed merger
- the information normally required to register a party, except for the names, addresses and signed declarations of 250 members

Elections Canada updates the Registry of Political Parties if the following conditions are met:

- The application for a merger was not made in an election period or 30 days before it.
- The merged party is eligible for registration as defined in the *Canada Elections Act*.
- The merging parties have discharged their reporting obligations.

Elections Canada then notifies the officers of the merging parties in writing that the parties have been merged and publishes the information about the merger in the *Canada Gazette*.

Note: The effective date of the merger is the day on which Elections Canada amends the Registry of Political Parties.

Appendix K

Consequences for registered parties and registered associations involved in the merger

The following happens when two or more registered parties merge.

Registered parties

- The merged party is the successor of each merging party.
- The merged party becomes a registered party.
- The assets of each merging party belong to the merged party.
- The merged party is responsible for the liabilities of each merging party.
- The merged party is responsible for the obligations of each merging party to report financial transactions and election expenses for any period before the merger.
- The merged party replaces a merging party in any legal proceedings.
- Any decision involving a merging party may be enforced by or against the merged party.

Registered associations

- Any registered association of a merging party is deregistered. It may transfer funds or property to the merged party or to a registered association of the merged party within six months after the merger.
- Electoral district associations of the merged party must register with Elections Canada.

Obligations after a merger

Within six months after the date of the merger, the merging parties must provide:

- financial returns not provided for any earlier fiscal period
- auditor's reports not provided for any earlier fiscal period

Within six months after the date of the merger, the merged party must provide:

- a statement of assets and liabilities as of the date of the merger, accompanied by an auditor's report and a declaration from the chief agent

Voluntary and involuntary deregistration of a registered party

Voluntary deregistration

A registered party can ask to be deregistered. The request must be made in writing and signed by the leader and two officers of the party.

Note: Elections Canada cannot process a request for voluntary deregistration during the election period of a general election.

Involuntary deregistration

There are many reasons that a registered party may be involuntarily deregistered:

- The registered party fails to endorse a candidate in a general election
- A court orders Elections Canada to deregister the party because the party, its chief agent, a registered agent or one of its officers has been convicted of an offence referred to in subsection 501(3) of the *Canada Elections Act*.
- A court orders Elections Canada to deregister the party, after a judicial application by the Commissioner of Canada Elections, if the court is satisfied that the party does not have as one of its fundamental purposes to participate in public affairs by endorsing one or more of its members as candidates and supporting their election.
- The registered party fails to submit reports or financial returns (see below).
- The registered party fails to meet its obligations with respect to officers or members (see below).

Appendix K

Failure to submit reports or financial returns: risk of deregistration

Elections Canada may deregister a registered party if it fails to provide:

- the party's policy for the protection of personal information and the web page address on the party's website where it is published (the party must have a policy at all times)
- the *Registered Party's Statement of Assets and Liabilities*, accompanied by an auditor's report, within six months after the effective date of registration
- a statement confirming the validity of its registry information or a report of changes by June 30 each year
- a declaration by the party leader, submitted by June 30 each year, regarding the party's fundamental purpose to participate in public affairs
- any document required to inform Elections Canada about a change in the party's registry information or any new appointment within 30 days of the event
- within 10 days after a general election is called, a statement confirming the validity of the party's registry information and a list of the party's designated representatives for the purpose of endorsing candidates in the election
- the names, addresses and declarations of 250 party members every third year (next due in 2025)
- the party's annual financial return, accompanied by an auditor's report
- the party's expenses return after a general election, accompanied by an auditor's report
- a nomination contest report within 30 days after the contest selection date
- a leadership contest report before or immediately after the contest starts

If a registered party fails in its reporting obligations, Elections Canada will notify the party and its officers in writing of the failure. It will ask the party to:

- within five days of receiving a notice about confirming the registry information during an election period, send the required statement
- within 30 days of receiving a notice about a reporting omission, submit the required report, or
- satisfy Elections Canada that the omission was not the result of negligence or a lack of good faith

If the party does not correct the omission but instead satisfies Elections Canada that the omission was not the result of negligence or a lack of good faith, Elections Canada may:

- exempt the party in whole or in part from complying with the obligation, or
- specify a new deadline to comply with the obligation

Note: Failure to comply with notices from Elections Canada may lead to deregistration of the party.

Appendix K

Failure to meet obligations with respect to officers and members: risk of deregistration

If a registered party fails to perform its obligations with respect to officers or members, Elections Canada will notify the party of the failure. It will ask the party to:

- within 60 days after receiving a notice about party officers, appoint at least three officers in addition to the leader
- within 90 days after receiving a notice about party members, submit the names, addresses and declarations of 250 party members

If Elections Canada is satisfied that the registered party made reasonable efforts to comply with the request, it may grant an extension to comply.

Note: Failure to comply with notices from Elections Canada may lead to deregistration of the party.

Deregistration process

If a registered party is deregistered:

- Elections Canada sends a notice to the party and its registered associations with the effective date of deregistration.
- The effective date of deregistration will be at least 15 days after the notice date.
- The notice is published on Elections Canada's website and in the *Canada Gazette*.

Note: If a registered party is deregistered, its registered associations are also deregistered.

Requirements and restrictions after deregistration

After the effective date of deregistration, a political party is no longer allowed to:

- issue tax receipts
- transfer funds, property or services to a candidate endorsed by the registered party
- accept surplus funds from a candidate, leadership contestant or nomination contestant

The party remains responsible for filing financial returns within six months after deregistration. The following returns must be filed:

- the return for the fiscal period in which the party became deregistered
- the return for any other fiscal period for which the party has not filed a return
- any general election return not yet filed
- any auditor's reports, as required

Appendix K

Roles and appointments within the party

Role and appointment process—party leader

Party leader		
Role summary		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The party leader is responsible for certifying these forms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>General Form—Political Party</i> when the party applies to register, when there is a change in the party's registry information and to confirm its registry information annually - <i>General Form—Provincial and Territorial Divisions of a Registered Party</i> <input type="checkbox"/> If a registered association of the party wishes to issue tax receipts, the party leader signs the authorization that allows the association to issue the receipts. <input type="checkbox"/> The party leader co-signs the application for deregistration of the party or one of the party's registered associations. <input type="checkbox"/> The party leader co-signs the application for a merger with one or more other registered parties. 		
Who is eligible?	Yes	No
Canadian citizen who is at least 18 years old and who lives or has lived in Canada	✓	
Appointment process		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The party has to appoint a leader before applying for registration. <input type="checkbox"/> If for any reason the leader is not able to continue in that role, the party must select a new leader. <input type="checkbox"/> A registered party can choose to hold a leadership contest to appoint a leader. Before or immediately after the contest starts, the chief agent must notify Elections Canada using the <i>General Form—Registered Party Leadership Contest</i>. <input type="checkbox"/> Whether or not there was a contest, the party must notify Elections Canada of a new appointment within 30 days after the appointment. The notice must include a copy of the party resolution appointing the new leader, certified by the new leader and another party officer. <input type="checkbox"/> Use the <i>General Form—Political Party</i> to report this appointment and updates. 		

Appendix K

Role and appointment process—party officers

Party officers		
Role summary		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> A party officer co-signs the party’s resolution to appoint a leader. <input type="checkbox"/> Party officers co-sign the application for deregistration of the party or one of the party’s registered associations. 		
Who is eligible?		Yes No
Canadian citizen who is at least 18 years old and who lives or has lived in Canada		
Appointment process		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The party has to appoint at least three officers, in addition to the party leader, before applying for registration. <input type="checkbox"/> Party officers have to sign a statement consenting to act in that capacity. <input type="checkbox"/> If the party’s chief agent or registered agents are individuals, they can also serve as party officers, but they must be officially appointed into both roles. <input type="checkbox"/> If for any reason an officer is no longer able to continue in that role, and the number of officers including the party leader is less than four, the party must appoint a new officer within 30 days. The party must notify Elections Canada of the new appointment within 30 days after the appointment. The notice has to include a signed consent from the new officer. <input type="checkbox"/> An officer who steps down from their role should notify the political party so that it can appoint a replacement. <input type="checkbox"/> Use the <i>General Form—Political Party</i> to report these appointments and updates. 		

Appendix K

Role and appointment process—chief agent

Party's chief agent		
Role summary		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The chief agent is responsible for administering the party's financial transactions and reporting those transactions to Elections Canada as required by the <i>Canada Elections Act</i>. <input type="checkbox"/> It is strongly recommended that the chief agent put in place controls to monitor election expenses so that the spending limit is not exceeded. For example, the chief agent could: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - introduce a purchase requisition form that requires every purchase to be authorized by the chief agent - create a campaign budget and insist on being kept informed of financial transactions - intervene with campaign workers to address non-compliance in a timely fashion <input type="checkbox"/> The chief agent may apply to Elections Canada for a written opinion, guideline or interpretation note on political financing rules in the <i>Canada Elections Act</i>. <input type="checkbox"/> After deregistration, the chief agent's role continues until the party fulfills all financial reporting requirements. 		
Who is eligible?	Yes	No
Canadian citizen who is at least 18 years old and who lives or has lived in Canada		
Corporation incorporated under the laws of Canada or a province		
Candidate		✘
Election officer or member of the staff of a returning officer		✘
Undischarged bankrupt		✘
Auditor appointed as required by the <i>Canada Elections Act</i>		✘
Person who does not have the full capacity to enter into contracts in the province or territory in which the person ordinarily resides (e.g. a dissolved corporation or a person with a diminished mental capacity)		✘
Appointment process		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The party has to appoint a chief agent before applying for registration. <input type="checkbox"/> The chief agent has to sign a statement consenting to act in that capacity. <input type="checkbox"/> If for any reason the chief agent is no longer able to continue in that role, the party must appoint a new chief agent without delay and notify Elections Canada within 30 days. The notice has to include a signed consent from the new chief agent. <input type="checkbox"/> The party may have only one chief agent at a time. <input type="checkbox"/> A chief agent who steps down from their role should notify the political party so that it can appoint a replacement. <input type="checkbox"/> Use the <i>General Form—Political Party</i> to report this appointment and updates. 		

Appendix K

Role and appointment process—registered agents

Party's registered agents		
Role summary		
<input type="checkbox"/> Registered agents may be authorized by the registered party to do one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - accept contributions or loans on the registered party's behalf - accept or send transfers on the registered party's behalf - issue contribution receipts, including tax receipts - incur or pay the registered party's expenses 		
Who is eligible?*	Yes	No
Canadian citizen who is at least 18 years old and who lives or has lived in Canada		
Corporation incorporated under the laws of Canada or a province		
Candidate		X
Election officer or member of the staff of a returning officer		X
Undischarged bankrupt		X
Auditor appointed as required by the <i>Canada Elections Act</i>		X
Person who does not have the full capacity to enter into contracts in the province or territory in which the person ordinarily resides (e.g. a dissolved corporation or a person with a diminished mental capacity)		X
Appointment process*		
<input type="checkbox"/> The appointment of registered agents is optional. <input type="checkbox"/> The registered party may appoint any number of registered agents at any time. <input type="checkbox"/> Within 30 days after appointing one or more registered agents, the registered party has to send Elections Canada: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the names and addresses of the new agents - the terms and conditions of the appointments (as a best practice, the party may wish to set limits on the amounts registered agents are authorized to incur) - certification of the appointments by the party leader or the chief agent <input type="checkbox"/> An eligible party that has appointed agents must send the above information within 30 days after being informed that it is eligible for registration. <input type="checkbox"/> Use the <i>General Form—Political Party</i> to report these appointments and updates.		

*The same eligibility criteria and appointment process apply to the agents of an eligible party, except where otherwise noted.

Appendix K

Role and appointment process—auditor

Party's auditor		
Role summary		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> In accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, the auditor has to examine the party's financial records and give an opinion in a report as to whether the party's return presents fairly the information contained in the financial records on which it is based. <input type="checkbox"/> An auditor's report is required for the party's statement of assets and liabilities on registration, its annual financial return and its general election return. <input type="checkbox"/> The auditor has a right to access all documents of the party, and may require the chief agent to provide any information or explanation that is necessary to enable the auditor to prepare the report. <input type="checkbox"/> When preparing a report on the <i>Registered Party's General Election Return</i>, the auditor must include a statement if it appears that the registered party and the chief agent have not complied with sections 363 to 384 and sections 385 to 445 of the <i>Canada Elections Act</i>. 		
Who is eligible?		Yes No
Person who is a member in good standing of a corporation, an association or an institute of provincially accredited professional accountants (CPA designation)*		
Partnership of which every partner is a member in good standing of a corporation, an association or an institute of provincially accredited professional accountants (CPA designation)*		
Any candidate or official agent		✘
Election officer or member of the staff of a returning officer		✘
Chief agent of a registered party or an eligible party		✘
Officer of a registered party or an eligible party		✘
Registered agent of a registered party		✘
Financial agent or electoral district agent of a registered association		✘
Leadership contestant, their financial agent or a leadership campaign agent		✘
Nomination contestant or their financial agent		✘
Financial agent of a registered third party		✘
Appointment process		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The party has to appoint an auditor before applying for registration. <input type="checkbox"/> The auditor has to sign a statement consenting to act in that capacity. <input type="checkbox"/> If for any reason the auditor is no longer able to continue in that role, the party must appoint a new auditor without delay and notify Elections Canada within 30 days. The notice has to include a signed consent from the new auditor. <input type="checkbox"/> An auditor who steps down from their role should notify the political party so that it can appoint a replacement. <input type="checkbox"/> Use the <i>General Form—Political Party</i> to report this appointment and updates. 		

*Provincially or territorially legislated accounting bodies may require auditors to meet other professional criteria in order to perform this role, such as holding a public accounting licence in the province or territory where the political entity is based. This should be discussed with the auditor before the appointment.

Appendix K

Appendix K

3. Contributions

This chapter defines what is and is not a contribution, explains the rules for administering contributions and provides practical examples. It covers the following topics:

- What is a contribution?*
- What is commercial value?*
- Who can contribute to whom and how much?*
- Are volunteer labour, convention fees, sponsorship or advertising, and coordinated activities contributions?*
- What are the rules for contribution receipts, anonymous contributions and ineligible contributions?*

What is a contribution?

A contribution is donated money (monetary contribution) or donated property or services (non-monetary contribution).

Monetary contribution	Non-monetary contribution
A monetary contribution is an amount of money provided that is not repayable.	The amount of a non-monetary contribution is the commercial value of a service (other than volunteer labour) or of property, or the use of property or money, to the extent that it is provided without charge or at less than commercial value. This includes contributions of cryptocurrency and forgone interest on loans.
Monetary contributions include cash, cheques or money orders, credit card or debit card payments, and online payments (other than contributions of cryptocurrency).	

What is commercial value?

Non-monetary contributions are recorded at commercial value. Commercial value, in relation to property or a service, is the lowest amount charged at the time that it was provided for the same kind and quantity of property or service, or for the same use of property or money, by:

- the person who provided the property or service (if the person who provided it is in that business), or
- another person who provides that property or service on a commercial basis in the area (if the person who provided the property or service is not in that business)

Note: If the commercial value of a non-monetary contribution is \$200 or less, and it is from an individual not in that business, the contribution amount is deemed to be nil.

Examples

1. David, who is not in the business of renting office supplies, lends a photocopier to the registered party's office for the duration of the campaign. The chief agent or a registered agent has to determine the commercial value of this non-monetary contribution by checking with local suppliers to see how much they would charge for renting similar equipment for the same period. If that amount is greater than \$200, a non-monetary contribution must be reported. If it is \$200 or less, the contribution is deemed nil and does not have to be reported.
2. Paula, a self-employed individual in the business of providing information technology services, offers to set up the computers in the registered party's office and does not charge for the service. This is a non-monetary contribution from Paula. The commercial value is equal to the lowest amount she normally charges for the same kind of service of similar scope.

Appendix K

Who can contribute?

Only individuals who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada can make a contribution to a registered party, a registered association, a candidate, a leadership contestant or a nomination contestant.

Contributions can be accepted from minors, but political entities should consider whether the person is contributing willingly and using their own property or money.

Note: Corporations, trade unions, associations and groups cannot make contributions.

Limits on contributions, loans and loan guarantees to a registered party

This table displays the limits for registered parties. The limits for all entities are available in Chapter 1, **Reference Tables and Timelines**.

Limits on contributions, loans and loan guarantees to a registered party		
Political entity	2024 annual limit	Limit per election called between Jan. 1 and Dec. 31, 2024
To each registered party	\$1,725*	n/a
Notes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Only individuals who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents can make contributions. <input type="checkbox"/> The contribution limits apply to total contributions, the unpaid balance of loans made during the contribution period, and the amount of any loan guarantees made during the contribution period that an individual is still liable for. <input type="checkbox"/> The sum of these three amounts cannot exceed the contribution limit at any time during the relevant contribution period. <p>There is an exception to the limits on contributions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Fees collected for membership in a registered party of no more than \$25 per year for a period of no more than five years are not contributions. For example, a party could charge \$125 for a five-year membership without a contribution being made. However, this exception applies only if the payment is made by the individual who wishes to become a member of the registered party. <p>*The limits increase by \$25 on January 1 in each subsequent year.</p>		

Examples

1. Max decides to contribute \$1,725 to the registered party he supports. In addition, he makes a \$725 contribution to the party's registered association in his riding. When a federal election is called in the same year, he makes a \$1,000 contribution to the candidate representing the party in his riding. With that, Max reaches the annual limit for contributions to the registered party as well as the annual limit for contributions to any combination of candidates, registered associations and nomination contestants of the registered party. He could still make a contribution to political entities of other registered parties.
2. Indra makes a \$1,000 monetary contribution in March to the registered party she supports. The next month, she makes a non-monetary contribution with a commercial value of \$725 to the same party. Indra has now reached the annual limit for contributions to that registered party.

Appendix K

3. Clara made a \$1,725 contribution to the registered party she supports. Later that year an election is called and Clara makes another \$100 contribution to the same party. The chief agent, however, is aware of the contribution made earlier in the year and returns the cheque to Clara because she has already reached her annual limit.
4. Peter gave a \$1,725 loan to a registered party early in the year. The full amount is still outstanding on December 31. Consequently, Peter could not have made another loan, contribution or loan guarantee that year to the registered party. The sum of contributions, loans and loan guarantees cannot exceed the contribution limit at any time during the relevant contribution period.

Note: These examples use the limits in effect for 2024.

Volunteer labour is not a contribution

What is volunteer labour?

Volunteer labour is any service provided free of charge by a person outside of their working hours, excluding a service provided by a self-employed person who normally charges for that service.

Volunteer labour is not a contribution.

Who is eligible to volunteer?

Any person can volunteer for a political entity, even if they are not a Canadian citizen or permanent resident.

But a self-employed person cannot volunteer a service they would normally charge for. That is a non-monetary contribution and not volunteer labour. The person would have to be an eligible contributor under the contribution rules and stay within their contribution limit.

People who work on-call or variable hours can volunteer for a political entity, as long as they are not self-employed in the field and their employer has not instructed them to work for the political entity while receiving standby pay or other compensation.

Volunteer labour cannot be provided by corporations, trade unions, associations or groups though individual employees or members can independently choose to volunteer.

Note: To know whether a person is an employee or self-employed, ask if they receive a salary or wages, payroll deductions and a T4 slip from their employer or corporation at tax time. If they do, the person is an employee for the purpose of the *Canada Elections Act* and can volunteer in the same capacity as their line of business, outside their working hours.

Examples

1. Nana, who is employed as a teacher, offers to work in the evenings in the registered party's office to answer the phone and help with general office duties. This is volunteer labour and therefore is not a contribution.
2. Alex, a self-employed graphic designer offers to design a pamphlet for the registered party free of charge. Because Alex is self-employed and normally charges for that service, the pamphlet design is not volunteer labour. The commercial value of the service has to be recorded as a non-monetary contribution. In this case, the commercial value is the lowest amount Alex normally charges for that service.

Appendix K

Paying volunteers for part of their work

Volunteers can be paid for part of their work, but the paid work is not volunteer labour. An agreement must be in place before the work is performed. It can specify incentive- or performance-based terms of remuneration rather than a fixed rate.

Once an agreement is in place, the registered party is liable for the related expenses.

For work performed during the election period, compensation is almost always an election expense. Before the election period, it is occasionally an election expense. It is never an election expense after the election period. Please see **Campaign workers and related expenses** in Chapter 9, **Election Expenses**, for details on timing of work and expense reporting.

Parties cannot pledge to pay their volunteers or pay an honorarium on condition that the party has sufficient funds after the election. This would constitute a gift rather than compensation and be subject to the \$200 nominal gifts threshold (see the next section).

An invoice is required for payments of \$50 and over, setting out the nature of the expense. Because compensation expenses can vary widely, it is advisable to also have a written agreement or other documentation about a volunteer's compensation to support all amounts being reported. Note that if a campaign worker has been added to the party's payroll, they are treated as a regular staff member (see the **Office expenses** section in Chapter 9), and an employment agreement can be used in place of an invoice.

Note: If the party pays its workers, it may have to issue T4 or T4A slips to them for income tax purposes. See the Canada Revenue Agency website for more information.

Examples

1. Sam works full-time as an administrative officer on the staff of a member of Parliament. When an election is called, in order to volunteer for the registered party, Sam takes an unpaid leave of absence (or paid, if the leave was earned under regular terms of employment that do not specify leave for the purpose of helping a political entity). The party offers Sam a fixed amount of \$1,000 for the hours he will work during the election period. The chief agent puts this agreement in writing at the start of the campaign, and the amount is an election expense that has to be reported.
2. Suzanne is being paid to manage the registered party's social media accounts. Suzanne has signed an agreement that lists the tasks she will perform and her hourly wage. Often, when she has finished her paid work, Suzanne volunteers for the party. This is an acceptable combination of paid and volunteer work. The expenses incurred under the agreement are expenses that have to be reported. The volunteer labour is not reported.
3. The chief agent pledges to give Saul, a volunteer who works every day during the election period, \$700 if the party has money left at the end of the election. If the chief agent makes this payment, which was conditional on sufficient funds, it is not compensation but a gift that is subject to the \$200 nominal gifts threshold. The party may only gift Saul \$200. No part of the payment is an election expense or eligible for reimbursement.

Appendix K

Nominal gifts and thank-you parties

The registered party can give each volunteer nominal gifts up to a total value of \$200 and throw a thank-you party after an election without this being considered compensation. The nominal gifts can be monetary, such as an honorarium, or non-monetary. The associated expenses are not subject to the election expenses limit or eligible for reimbursement.

Example

1. After the election, the registered party holds a pizza party for its volunteers. They are each given a \$50 travel bag and a \$100 gift card in appreciation of their hard work. The cost of the gifts and thank-you party is a registered party expense not subject to the election expenses limit or eligible for reimbursement.
2. The chief agent decides to give a volunteer, Saul, \$200 at the end of the election. This is an acceptable nominal gift (and is the maximum that Saul can receive in total gifts from the party for the election). The \$200 is not subject to the election expenses limit or eligible for reimbursement.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2019-01, *Volunteer Labour*, on the Elections Canada website.

Party convention or leadership convention fees are contributions

The payment of fees by or on behalf of an individual to attend a party convention or a leadership convention is a contribution to the registered party. Ineligible contributors cannot pay attendance fees for themselves or on behalf of others.

The contribution amount is the difference between the amount paid by the individual and the commercial value of any tangible benefits received. Tangible benefits includesuch things as lodging, meals, drinks and gifts directly received by the convention attendee. The general expenses incurred by the party in holding the convention, such as room or audiovisual equipment rental, would not be deducted from the convention fee.

Sponsorship or advertising at a political event is a contribution

A transaction involving the receipt of money by a political entity in exchange for advertising or promotional opportunities directed at members or supporters of the political entity is not recognized as a commercial transaction. Any money received as part of such an arrangement is to be treated as a contribution that is subject to the contribution limit and eligibility rules.

Example

The registered party holds a golf tournament as a fundraiser. The party encourages individuals to sponsor a hole: for \$200, they can have their names printed on a small sign attached to the flag pole. The full amount paid by each individual is a contribution to the party. The party does not ask corporations or unions to sponsor a hole because only individuals can make contributions.

Appendix K

Activities conducted by others in coordination with the party may be contributions

General rule

Whether outside or during an election, people or groups other than affiliated political entities (that is, third parties) will sometimes conduct activities that benefit a registered party. As a general rule, if the third party acts independently of the party, there is no contribution. Rather, the activity is an expense of the third party and is subject to all applicable rules.

However, if the party works with the third party, the third party activity may be a contribution.

If the third party directly provides goods or services to the party, this is clearly a contribution. As well, if an activity was coordinated with the registered party, the expense that the third party incurs for the activity may be a non-monetary contribution. Any such contribution will be subject to all the contribution rules, including the contribution limit and the prohibition on anyone other than an individual who is a Canadian citizen or permanent resident making a contribution.

Note: The following are indicators of what is and is not coordination that results in a contribution being made, but each situation is different and must be evaluated based on all relevant facts. As a best practice, registered parties should act independently of third parties to avoid accepting possibly ineligible or illegal contributions.

The coordination of an activity that benefits the registered party may result in a contribution if the registered party did one or more of the following:

- requested or suggested that the third party undertake the activity
- was materially involved in decisions about the activity
- gave the third party information about the plans or needs of the registered party that influenced how the third party organized or undertook the activity

On their own, the following types of coordination do not result in a contribution:

- the third party publicly endorses the registered party
- the registered party gives the third party information about its policy positions
- the registered party gives the third party publicly available information
- the registered party and third party attend the same event or invite one another's members to an event

Note: In cases where there was no coordination because the registered party was not aware of the activity, or did not act in a manner that would indicate that it accepted the contribution, a third party may nevertheless be contravening the prohibition against circumventing the contribution limits or the restrictions on the source of contributions. This would be the case, for example, if the third party assumed the costs related to the holding of a party's convention or to carry out a party membership drive.

Appendix K

Participating in third party events

When a third party invites a party leader or other party representative to an event during a pre-election or election period, and the invitation can reasonably be seen to have the purpose of promoting the registered party, the event is regulated.

An event is not regulated if:

- the invitee is a member of Parliament and their participation is reasonably tied to their parliamentary duties (in the pre-election period only, as Parliament is dissolved during an election period)
- the event is a debate or part of a series of near-identical events with competing candidates or leaders
- the leader was invited for a clear purpose other than to promote them in the context of the election

A combination of the factors below may also suggest that an event is not regulated:

- the party leader plays a marginal role in the event, such as making brief remarks that are not central to the event
- the event is not partisan in nature, such as a charity event (keeping in mind that an issue-based event may still be partisan, depending on how the third party presents the issue)
- the organizer is not conducting any other activities that are regulated under the third party regime or that result in a contribution to the party
- the event and invitation list were planned before the election was called (outside the context of a fixed-date general election)

A regulated event will be either a third party partisan activity or a contribution. It is a contribution if:

- it is held on the registered party's initiative, or
- there is coordination with the registered party that suggests the third party is not acting independently

Basic communication between a third party and registered party about an event does not affect the third party's independence and does not amount to coordination. The third party can seek agreement about logistics (date, time and the leader's topic), provided that these communications are not strategic discussions to maximize the benefit to the registered party's wider campaign. The third party can also inform the registered party about the venue, audiovisual equipment, other speakers and the audience.

Where an event is a potential contribution, if the third party is not an eligible contributor or is an individual who would exceed their contribution limit, they must be contracted as a supplier in advance and invoice the registered party for the amount that would otherwise be a contribution.

Appendix K

Examples

1. During the election period, a party leader requests to make a policy statement in a company's factory with employees standing in the background. The company agrees. As the event is being held on the registered party's behalf, it results in a potential contribution. The company must invoice the registered party for the commercial value of property and services it provided for the event so that it does not make an illegal contribution. That amount is also an election expense of the registered party. As the commercial value of using part of the factory floor as a meeting space is not ascertainable, it is not included in the calculation.
2. During the election period, a third party organization decides to hold an event to endorse a registered party. The third party and the party work together to arrange the time, place, speaking points and guest list. Given this coordination, the event is a potential contribution. The third party must invoice the registered party for the commercial value of property and services it provided for the event so that it does not make an illegal contribution. That amount is also an election expense of the registered party.
3. During the pre-election period, a registered party asks a third party corporation to use its internal resources to help recruit volunteers for an upcoming event. The third party must not agree to the request. Recruiting volunteers in this way would be a contribution to the party.

Note: Some situations that are not coordination may still be collusion during a pre-election period or election period, especially if they involve the sharing of information. See Chapter 12, **Interacting with Third Parties in the Pre-election and Election Periods**.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2021-01, *Participating in Third Party Campaign-Style Events During Pre-election and Election Periods*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

Accepting and recording contributions

Only the chief agent and authorized registered agents can accept contributions to the registered party.

The tables below summarize some important points about accepting and recording contributions received in different scenarios.

Note: Where a home address is required below, a mailing address can be accepted if it is the address that the contributor regularly uses to receive mail for their household (for example, a general delivery address in a rural area).

Contribution range	What to keep in mind
\$20 or less	<input type="checkbox"/> It can be accepted as an anonymous contribution.
Over \$20 and up to \$200	<input type="checkbox"/> The contributor's full first and last names must be recorded. Initials cannot be accepted. <input type="checkbox"/> A contribution receipt must be issued. <input type="checkbox"/> To issue a tax receipt, the agent must also record the contributor's home address. A business address cannot be accepted in its place.
Over \$200	<input type="checkbox"/> The contributor's full first and last names must be recorded. Initials cannot be accepted. <input type="checkbox"/> The contributor's home address must be recorded. A business address cannot be accepted in its place. <input type="checkbox"/> A contribution receipt must be issued.

Note: When total contributions from an individual are over \$200, their name, partial address and contribution amounts disclosed in the financial return will be published on the Elections Canada website.

Contribution method	What to keep in mind
E-transfer	<input type="checkbox"/> If only the contributor's name is available in the bank record, contact the individual for other required information.
Online payment service	<input type="checkbox"/> An online processing fee might apply. <input type="checkbox"/> The full contribution amount has to be recorded as a contribution, and the processing fee has to be recorded as a registered party expense. For example, if the party receives a \$500 contribution through an online payment service and the net deposit to the bank account is \$490, the chief agent has to record and issue a receipt for a contribution of \$500 and record a registered party expense of \$10.
Untraceable instrument	<input type="checkbox"/> We recommend that parties only accept contributions made by way of a traceable instrument. <input type="checkbox"/> A party may wish to reject contributions made by money order, bank draft or prepaid credit card, unless it is confident of the contributor's identity and that the contributor has used their own funds.

Appendix K

Contribution source	What to keep in mind
Joint bank account (cheque)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> It is generally reported under the name of the individual who signed the cheque. <input type="checkbox"/> If the cheque is accompanied by written instructions signed by both account holders indicating how the contribution is to be allocated to the contributors, the contributions are to be reported in accordance with that agreement.
Joint bank account (credit card)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Where a contribution is made by credit card, and the credit card balance will be paid from a joint bank account, the contribution is generally reported under the name of the cardholder. <input type="checkbox"/> A contribution can be made on the same credit card by a person who shares the joint bank account but is not the named cardholder. However, the party should get certification that the contributor is using their own funds (for example, by adding a checkbox with this certification to its online contribution system).
Partnership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The partnership must provide the following information in writing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - names and home addresses of each contributor - the voluntary nature of each contribution - who it is intended for - the amount of each contribution <input type="checkbox"/> The instructions must be signed and dated by each contributor. <input type="checkbox"/> Each contributing partner should reduce their next draw of income from the partnership by the amount of their contribution.
Unincorporated sole proprietor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> It must be recorded in the individual's name (not the business name), using the contributor's home address when an address is required.

Accepting contributions of cryptocurrency

A contribution of cryptocurrency is non-monetary and not eligible for a tax receipt.

The contribution amount is the commercial value of the cryptocurrency at the time that it was received. There are two ways to determine the commercial value:

- If the transfer passed through a payment processor (such as BitPay) that provided an exchange rate, use that rate.
- If the transfer did not go through a payment processor or no exchange rate was provided, use a reasonable rate on a major exchange platform (such as Coinbase) at the time closest to when the transfer was sent. The valuation must be readily ascertainable and verifiable.

A transaction in cryptocurrency will almost always involve a processing fee. The full amount sent by the individual is a contribution to the political entity, and the processing fee is an expense.

Political entities should set up a two-step process to identify contributors of over \$20 and record transaction information from the blockchain so that contributions can be audited.

For contributions up to \$200, if the contributor is not in the business of selling cryptocurrencies, the contribution amount is deemed nil. But the contributor must still be eligible under the contribution rules. Over \$20, the registered party must keep a record of the contributor's name.

Appendix K

In all instances, registered parties should be mindful of the rules in the *Canada Elections Act* against circumventing contribution rules and watch for unusual amounts or patterns in contributions that they receive.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2019-12, *Cryptocurrencies*, on the Elections Canada website.

Issuing contribution receipts

A receipt has to be issued for each monetary contribution over \$20 or non-monetary contribution over \$20 that is not deemed nil.

Only the chief agent and authorized registered agents can provide official receipts for contributions, including tax receipts. Tax receipts can be issued only for monetary contributions.

We recommend that the chief agent use Elections Canada's Electronic Financial Return (EFR) software to issue all receipts. EFR is free and can be accessed from the Political Entities Service Centre.

Example

Clara contributed \$500 to the registered party she supports. Later in the same year when an election was called, Clara contributed \$300 to Peter, a candidate for that party in her riding. Clara will receive a receipt for \$500 from the registered party and a receipt for \$300 from Peter's campaign.

Determining the date a contribution is made

As most contribution limits apply per calendar year, the date a contribution is made is important. It is also important for reporting purposes because this same date will be used as the "date received" in the registered party's return.

The date a contribution is made is generally the date the contribution is in the hands of the chief agent or an authorized registered agent. There are exceptions for contributions made by regular mail, by post-dated cheque and electronically.

How contribution is made	Date contribution is made
In person	The date the contribution is in the hands of the chief agent or an authorized registered agent.
By regular mail	The date of the postmark on the envelope. If the postmark is not legible, the contribution is made on the date the agent receives the mail. The party should keep the stamped envelope as part of its records.
Post-dated cheque by any means	The date on the cheque.
Electronically (e-transfer, credit card, PayPal, etc.)	The date the contributor initiates the transaction. If the transaction is post-dated, the contribution is made on the date specified by the contributor.

Appendix K

Examples

1. On December 23, 2023, Lucy goes to the registered party's office and gives a cheque in the amount of \$300, dated for the previous day. The chief agent deposits the cheque on January 10, 2024. The contribution is made on December 23, 2023. The chief agent issues a receipt for 2023, and the amount counts toward Lucy's 2023 contribution limit.
2. Hassim makes an e-transfer to the registered party on December 23, 2023, but the chief agent does not process the amount until January 10, 2024. The contribution is made on December 23, 2023. The chief agent issues a receipt for 2023, and the amount counts toward Hassim's 2023 contribution limit.
3. The chief agent receives a cheque from Janelle in the mail on January 5, 2024. The cheque is dated December 28, 2023, and the postmark on the envelope is December 30, 2023. The contribution is made on December 30, 2023. The chief agent issues a receipt for 2023, and the amount counts toward Janelle's 2023 contribution limit.
4. The chief agent receives a cheque from Andrew and deposits it in the registered party's bank account. A few days later, when checking the account online, the chief agent notices that the bank has charged the account a fee because the cheque did not have sufficient funds. No contribution has been made and the bank charge is a registered party expense. If Andrew issues a new cheque later, the contribution is made on the date associated with the new contribution.

Recording anonymous contributions

If anonymous contributions of \$20 or less are collected during an event related to the party, the chief agent or an authorized registered agent has to record:

- a description of the function at which the contributions were collected
- the date of the function
- the approximate number of people at the function
- the total amount of anonymous contributions accepted

Anonymous contributions of \$20 or less may also be received outside the context of a particular function. In that case, the chief agent or a registered agent has to keep track of the total amount collected plus the number of contributors.

Example

Volunteers of the registered party organize a wine and cheese event one evening and invite local residents. Approximately 40 people show up. During the evening, one of the organizers passes a basket around to collect cash contributions from the attendees. She informs the guests about the contribution rules: a maximum of \$20 can be accepted from any one individual as an anonymous cash contribution. At the end of the evening there is \$326 in the basket.

The organizer remits the contributions to the chief agent after the event, along with the following details: a description and the date of the event, the approximate number of people who attended (40), and the amount collected in anonymous contributions (\$326). The chief agent records the event details, deposits the amount into the party's bank account and reports the contributions in the annual return.

Appendix K

Remitting anonymous contributions that cannot be accepted

If the chief agent or a registered agent receives a contribution that is:

- over \$20 and the name of the contributor is not known, or
- over \$200 and the name and address of the contributor are not known

the chief agent has to send the ineligible amount (that is, the amount over \$20 or \$200) without delay to Elections Canada.

Contributions can be remitted to Elections Canada by cheque payable to the Receiver General for Canada (by mail to 30 Victoria Street, Gatineau, Quebec, K1A 0M6) or by bank transfer. To send a bank transfer, contact Elections Canada's Political Entities Support Network for account information and instructions.

Ineligible contributions

The chief agent and registered agents are responsible for ensuring that contributions are in accordance with the rules set out in the *Canada Elections Act*.

The following contributions are ineligible:

- cash contributions over \$20
- contributions from corporations, trade unions, associations and groups
- contributions that exceed the limit
- indirect contributions (no individual can make a contribution that comes from money, property or the services of another person or entity)
- contributions from a person who is not a Canadian citizen or a permanent resident
- contributions an individual makes as part of an agreement to sell goods or services, directly or indirectly, to a registered party or a candidate (for example, a registered party cannot agree to buy signs from a local dealer in exchange for a contribution)

Returning ineligible or non-compliant contributions

The chief agent or a registered agent must not accept a contribution that exceeds the limit and should not accept any other type of ineligible contribution.

The chief agent has to return or remit a contribution (or the excess amount of an over-the-limit contribution) within 30 days of becoming aware that:

- it is ineligible, or
- it was received as part of a regulated fundraising event for which the publication or reporting requirements were not complied with

An ineligible or non-compliant contribution must be returned to the contributor or remitted to Elections Canada, based on whether or not it was used. If the contribution is unused, it is returned to the contributor. If it was used or is impossible to return, it is remitted to Elections Canada.

A monetary contribution is considered used if the party's bank account balance fell below the ineligible or non-compliant amount at any time after the contribution was deposited into the bank account.

Contributions can be remitted to Elections Canada by cheque payable to the Receiver General for Canada (by mail to 30 Victoria Street, Gatineau, Quebec, K1A 0M6) or by bank transfer. To send a bank transfer, contact Elections Canada's Political Entities Support Network for account information and instructions.

Flowchart 1 explains how to administer ineligible or non-compliant contributions in different scenarios.

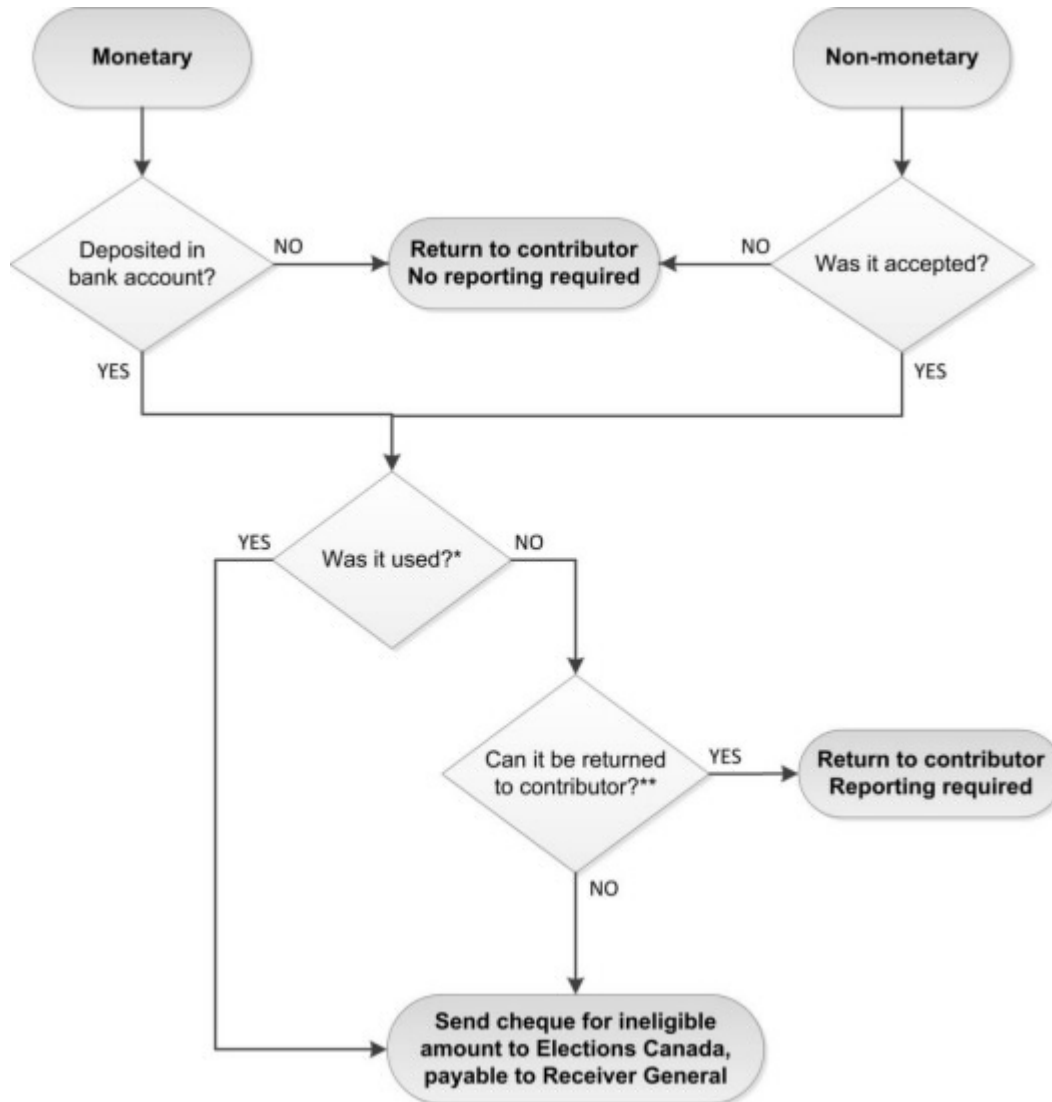
Appendix K

Examples

1. The chief agent of a registered party deposits a cheque for \$750 from a contributor. When he enters the contribution in the books, he notices that the same person has already contributed \$1,000 in that year. Within 30 days, assuming the money has not been spent, the chief agent has to issue a cheque for the excess amount, \$25, and send it to the contributor. He records a returned contribution of \$25.
2. The chief agent receives a cheque for \$2,000 from a contributor. As this is obviously an over-contribution, the chief agent cannot deposit the cheque. She sends it back to the contributor uncashed, and no reporting is required.
3. An individual makes a non-monetary contribution to the party by offering the use of office equipment for a week. The chief agent later realizes that the commercial value of renting the same office equipment is \$1,775, which is higher than the contribution limit. The equipment was used, so he sends a cheque for the excess amount of \$50 to Elections Canada, payable to the Receiver General for Canada. He records a contribution of \$1,725, a returned contribution of \$50 and an expense of \$1,775.
4. The chief agent receives a notice from Elections Canada a couple of months after the reporting deadline. It states that a person who contributed \$1,000 to the party on two occasions exceeded the annual limit by \$275. Since the deposit date of the second contribution, the registered party's bank account balance had fallen below the ineligible amount of \$275 and the funds were therefore used. The chief agent must remit \$275 within 30 days of becoming aware of the contravention. To obtain funds, she could organize a fundraising event or request a transfer from an affiliated political entity. Once the money is available, the chief agent sends a cheque for the excess amount to Elections Canada, payable to the Receiver General for Canada. She records a returned contribution of \$275.
5. **Note:** These examples use the limits in effect for 2024.

Appendix K

Flowchart 1: Returning ineligible or non-compliant contributions



*A monetary contribution was used if the party's bank account balance fell below the ineligible amount at any time after the contribution was deposited into the bank account.

**For example, the contributor's address is known and there are no obstacles to prevent the return.

Appendix K

Collecting online contributions on behalf of candidates

A registered party may set up a system on its website to collect online contributions to candidates, acting only as an intermediary.

The contributions cannot be deposited into the registered party's general bank account. They must be held in a separate account opened for that sole purpose until they are disbursed to the intended recipients. One bank account may be used for all of the party's candidates.

If a contribution to a candidate is processed through the party website:

- the contribution is made to the candidate and counts toward the limit for contributions to candidates, not to the registered party
- the party sends the contribution amount, less the actual fees charged by the payment processing company, to the candidate's campaign (the party cannot deduct any additional amount)
- the party also sends supporting documents that show the contributor's name, contribution amount, date the contribution was made, and so on
- the official agent reports the full amount given as a contribution from the individual and issues a receipt
- the official agent reports the processing fee as an other electoral campaign expense

Example

Bernice makes a \$50 contribution to a candidate using the registered party's online contribution system. The payment processing company charged a \$1 transaction fee, so the registered party sends the candidate's campaign \$49 and details about the contribution. The official agent records a contribution of \$50 from Bernice and an other electoral campaign expense of \$1. The official agent issues a receipt to Bernice for \$50, keeping in mind that the receipt is only valid for tax purposes if the contribution was made after the candidate was confirmed and no later than election day.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2018-06, *Online Contributions Made to Candidates Through the Registered Party*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

4. Loans

This chapter discusses eligible sources of loans and how different loans and interest are reported. It covers the following topics:

- Getting a loan*
- Types of loans*
- Loan interest*
- Repaying a loan*

Getting a loan

Loans are used as a source of financing. The chief agent has to manage the registered party's finances properly to ensure that all loans are repaid.

A registered party may receive loans from either a financial institution or an individual who is a Canadian citizen or permanent resident. A registered party may also receive a loan from a registered association of the party. Loans from any other person or entity are not permitted.

A written loan agreement must accompany all loans.

Note: The chief agent has to report details of all loans in the annual financial return, including names and addresses of lenders and guarantors, loan and guarantee amounts, interest rates, and payment dates and amounts. If any information changes, the chief agent must send an update to Elections Canada without delay.

Loans from financial institutions

There is no limit to the amount a registered party can borrow from a financial institution. Note however that if the financial institution requires a loan guarantee, only a registered association of the party or individuals who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents can guarantee the loan. The amount an individual guarantees is subject to the individual's contribution limit.

Note: A financial institution must charge a fair market rate of interest on loans made to a registered party. Any forgone interest resulting from the financial institution charging a lower interest rate would constitute a non-monetary contribution from an ineligible contributor.

Example

The registered party is planning to borrow \$17,250 and the bank requires a guarantor for the loan. Because guarantees from individuals are subject to the contribution limit, the party needs at least 10 individuals to guarantee the requested amount. Each guarantor is limited to guaranteeing \$1,725 of the total loan amount. Alternatively, a registered association of the same party may guarantee the whole amount.

Note: This example uses the limits in effect for 2024.

Appendix K

Loans from a registered association

There is no limit to the amount a party can borrow from a registered association of the party. A registered association of the party can also guarantee loans obtained from financial institutions. There is no limit to the amount a registered association of the party can guarantee.

Loans from individuals

If an individual obtains a personal loan from a financial institution and lends those funds to a registered party, the lender is the individual and not the financial institution. The loan amount would be subject to the individual's contribution limit.

An individual can lend money to a registered party as long as the total of the individual's contributions, the unpaid balance of loans made that year and the amount of any outstanding loan guarantees made that year does not at any time exceed the contribution limit for the calendar year.

Note: An individual cannot use the money, property or services of another person or entity to make a loan to a registered party, if the other person or entity provided those resources to make the loan possible.

Example

Khaled made a \$725 contribution to the registered party he supports. In addition, he takes out a \$1,000 personal loan from his bank and lends it to the party. With that, Khaled has reached the annual limit for contributions, loans and loan guarantees to the registered party.

Note: This example uses the limits in effect for 2024.

Types of loans

Term loan

A term loan is repaid in regular payments over a set period. It may be either a fixed rate loan, allowing the borrower to lock in at a specific interest rate, or it may be a variable rate loan, where the interest rate fluctuates over time.

Demand loan

A demand loan is a loan with no specific payment deadline. It is due whenever the lender demands to be repaid. We recommend that the written loan agreement for a demand loan include a maximum term for the repayment.

Appendix K

Overdraft protection and line of credit

When the party uses overdraft protection or a line of credit, it is reported as a loan. If the financial institution requires a guarantee, only a registered association of the party or individuals who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents can guarantee the overdraft or line of credit. The amount an individual guarantees is subject to the individual's contribution limit.

For an overdraft or line of credit, the chief agent has to report the following information:

- the amount of the loan
- the name and address of the financial institution
- the interest rate charged
- the full name and address of any guarantors and the amounts they have guaranteed
- for a line of credit where funds were transferred into the bank account before being used, the dates and amounts of any payments of principal and interest
- the unpaid balance at the end of each calendar year and as of the date of the return

The amount of the loan is calculated as follows:

- for an overdraft, it is the maximum amount overdrawn during the fiscal year
- for a line of credit where funds were transferred into the bank account before being used, it is the sum of all transfers to the bank account during the fiscal year
- for a line of credit where funds were paid directly to the supplier, it is the maximum amount drawn during the fiscal year (and this is reported as an overdraft rather than a line of credit)

Example

The registered party's bank account has overdraft protection of \$1,000. The account goes into overdraft by \$200 and the chief agent pays back \$100 within the same day. Later on that day, the chief agent withdraws another \$400 from the same account, bringing the highest amount overdrawn during that year to \$500. On December 31 the account is no longer in an overdraft position.

The maximum overdraft amount to be reported in the registered party's annual financial return is \$500, while the balance on December 31 to be reported is nil.

Loan interest

The chief agent has to record the interest rate of each loan in the registered party's annual financial return.

Interest incurred on a loan is an expense, whether it is paid or accrued. The interest expense accrued during an election period on a loan obtained to finance an election campaign is an election expense.

If the interest rate on a loan from an individual is lower than the market interest rate, the chief agent will need to record the forgone interest as a non-monetary contribution from the individual.

Note: If the loan is from an individual who is not in the business of lending money and the forgone interest on the loan is \$200 or less, the non-monetary contribution is deemed to be nil.

Appendix K

Repaying and reporting unpaid loans

There is no time limit for a registered party to repay its loans.

However, the registered party's annual financial return must include the following schedules related to unpaid loans:

- statement of unpaid loans
- previously reported loans that have been paid in full since the last fiscal period
- statement of loans that remain unpaid 18 or 36 months after their due date

Note: Loan repayments have to be reported for all types of loans except overdraft protection and lines of credit used to pay suppliers directly.

Appendix K

5. Transfers

This chapter explains the rules and procedures for accepting and sending transfers. It covers the following topics:

- What is a transfer?
- What cannot be transferred?
- Administering transfers sent to and by the party
- Irregular transfers

What is a transfer?

A transfer is a provision of funds, property or services between specified political entities of the same political affiliation. Where specifically permitted under the *Canada Elections Act*, a transfer is not considered to be a contribution, and contribution rules therefore do not apply.

Monetary transfer	Non-monetary transfer
A monetary transfer is a transfer of funds.	<p>A non-monetary transfer is a transfer of property or services. The amount of a non-monetary transfer is the commercial value of the property or service.</p> <p>Unlike non-monetary contributions from individuals not in the business of providing that property or service, a non-monetary transfer has to be reported even if its commercial value is \$200 or less.</p>

Transfers are permitted only between related political entities (registered party, electoral district association, candidate and leadership or nomination contestant) of the same political affiliation.

However, not all types of entities are authorized to provide all types of transfers. For a quick reference guide to eligible and ineligible transfers, see the *Transfers—types and rules* table in Chapter 1, **Reference Tables and Timelines**.

Note: If an invoice requiring payment is prepared by one political entity and sent to its related political entity, together with the original supplier invoice representing the commercial value of the goods or services provided, this is not a transfer but a sale of goods or services from one entity to another.

Appendix K

Transfers of expenses are prohibited

It is important to differentiate between the candidate's electoral campaign expenses and the expenses of the candidate's registered party. The *Canada Elections Act* specifies separate expenses limits for the registered party and each of its candidates. The Act prohibits the transfer of expenses without accompanying property or services. Each entity has to report the expenses it incurred for property and services it used during the electoral campaign.

Transfers sent to the registered party

Only the chief agent and authorized registered agents can accept transfers on the registered party's behalf. The following transfers may be accepted by a registered party:

- property, services or funds from any registered association of the registered party
- property, services or funds from a candidate of the registered party
- funds from a nomination contestant of the registered party
- funds from a leadership contestant of the registered party

Note: Transfers may not be accepted from provincial parties or electoral district associations of provincial parties. Transfers from a registered provincial division of a federal registered party are considered transfers from the registered party.

Example

After election day, a candidate's campaign transfers 100 unused signs and 750 recovered signs to the registered party. The commercial value of the 850 signs is calculated by the candidate's campaign, and the registered party reports the amount as a non-monetary transfer from the candidate.

Transfers sent by the registered party

Only the chief agent and authorized registered agents can send transfers on the registered party's behalf.

The registered party may transfer funds to the following political entities:

- an electoral district association of the registered party, whether the association is registered or not
- a leadership contestant who is receiving directed contributions from the party (these can be sent after the contestant has registered with Elections Canada)
- a candidate of the registered party

The registered party may transfer property or services to the following political entities:

- an electoral district association of the registered party, whether the association is registered or not
- a nomination contestant, if the non-monetary transfer is offered equally to all contestants
- a leadership contestant, if the non-monetary transfer is offered equally to all contestants
- a candidate of the registered party

Note: A non-monetary transfer is "offered equally" if the same property or service is offered, even if the commercial value is different for each recipient. For example, the party can offer all leadership contestants free travel to a leadership debate from different parts of the country.

Appendix K

For transfers to a candidate, the following should be kept in mind:

- before an election is called, transfers from the party to a candidate are allowed as long as:
 - the candidate has appointed an official agent
 - in the case of monetary transfers, the official agent has opened a campaign bank account
- after the election period, monetary transfers from the party to a candidate are allowed only to pay claims and loans related to the candidate's campaign

Example

The registered party purchases signs and transfers them to a candidate's campaign. The party sends a copy of the original supplier invoice to the candidate's campaign and reports the commercial value of the signs as a non-monetary transfer. The candidate's official agent reports the same commercial value as an electoral campaign expense and as a non-monetary transfer from the registered party.

Irregular transfers

The *Canada Elections Act* specifies the types of transfers that are permitted and not treated as contributions. Elections Canada refers to non-permitted transfers of funds, property or services as "irregular transfers."

When the registered party sends or accepts an irregular transfer, the consequence will depend on the sender, recipient and transfer type. In some cases, irregular transfers will be treated as contributions; in other cases, they will be dealt with according to other rules in the Act.

The tables below explain the consequences for irregular transfers between affiliated political entities only.

Irregular transfers sent by the registered party

Recipient of irregular transfer sent by party	Transfer type	Consequence
Nomination contestant Leadership contestant	Monetary (other than directed contribution to leadership contestant)	Prohibited transfer with offences for sender and recipient; not a contribution
Nomination contestant Leadership contestant	Non-monetary, not offered equally to all contestants	Prohibited transfer with offence for sender; not a contribution

Example

A registered party sends funds (other than a directed contribution) to its preferred contestant in the party's leadership contest. This is not an allowable transfer. Both the chief agent or authorized registered agent who sent the funds and the financial agent who accepted them have potentially committed an offence.

Appendix K

Irregular transfers sent to the registered party

Sender of irregular transfer accepted by party	Transfer type	Consequence
Nomination contestant	Non-monetary	If capital asset, improper surplus disposal with offence for sender; not a contribution*
Leadership contestant	Non-monetary	If capital asset, improper surplus disposal with offence for sender; not a contribution*

*Remaining non-capital assets or services can be provided to the party, but they must either be sold to the party or contributed by the contestant as a personal non-monetary contribution.

Example

After holding a nomination contest, a registered party accepts tablets valued at \$300 each from a contestant's campaign. This is not an allowable transfer. It is an improper disposal of surplus by the contestant that will need to be corrected. To properly dispose of the tablets, which are capital assets, the campaign should have sold the tablets at fair market value and transferred the proceeds of the sale to the party.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2022-02, *Irregular Transfers Between Affiliated Political Entities*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

6. Fundraising

This chapter explains what portion of an amount given during a fundraising activity is a contribution and clarifies when fundraising expenses are election expenses. It covers the following topics:

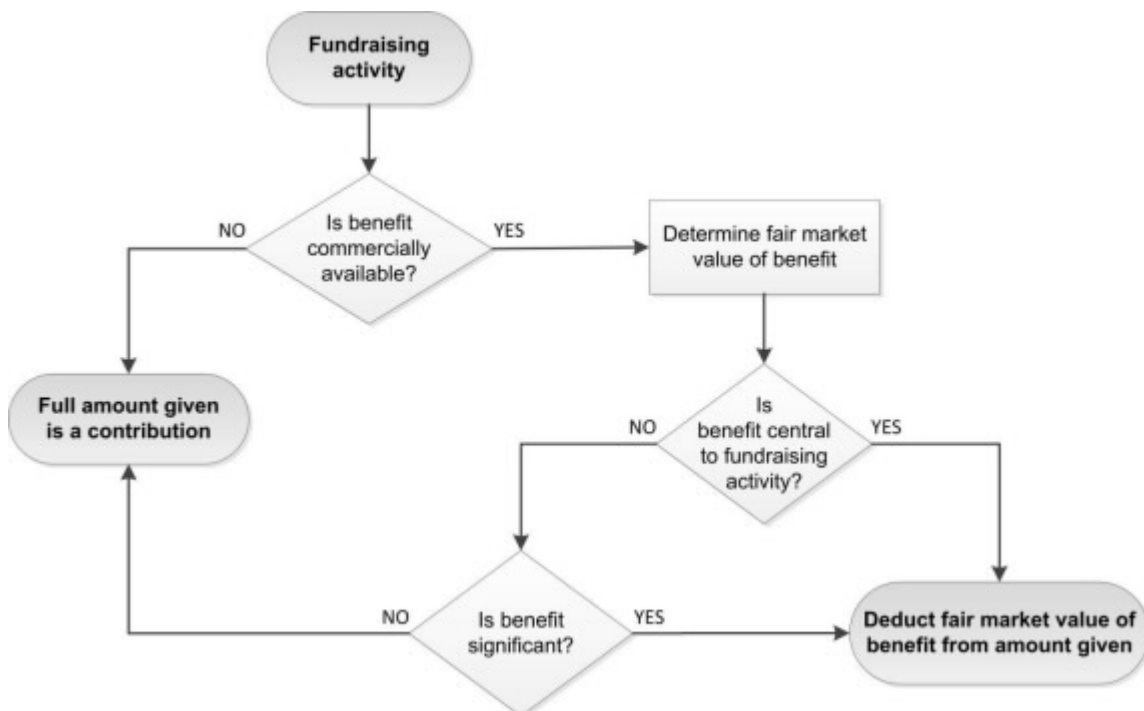
- Determining the contribution amount when contributors receive a benefit
- Fundraising expenses
- Regulated fundraising events
- Typical fundraising activities (sale of branded goods, auctions, ticketed events, non-ticketed events and draws)

Determining the contribution amount when contributors receive a benefit

As part of fundraising, a registered party might provide a benefit (T-shirt, dinner, etc.) to a contributor in exchange for a contribution. It is important to determine what portion of the money given is a contribution.

Flowchart 2 shows the basic rules for making that calculation.

Flowchart 2: Basic rules for determining the contribution amount



Note: Terms used in the flowchart are explained in the sections below.

Appendix K

What is a benefit's fair market value?

The fair market value of a benefit is generally the amount the registered party paid a commercial provider for the property or service (that is, the retail price). This value may need to be deducted from the amount given by a contributor to arrive at the contribution amount.

If a benefit is not commercially available, such as access to a party leader, it has no fair market value. Nothing is deducted to arrive at the contribution amount.

When is a benefit central?

A benefit is central to a fundraising activity when it is a focal point of the activity. For example, items sold at an auction or branded goods sold in an online store are central to those fundraising activities.

The fair market value of benefits central to a fundraising activity is deducted from the amount given by a contributor to arrive at the contribution amount.

When is a benefit significant?

A benefit is considered significant when its fair market value exceeds 10% of the amount given or \$75, whichever is less. This is called the *de minimis* threshold. When a benefit is significant, its value is deducted from the amount given by a contributor to arrive at the contribution amount.

If the contributor receives multiple benefits, their values are added together to determine whether the overall benefit is significant in relation to the full amount given.

The *de minimis* threshold does not apply to cash or near-cash benefits, such as gift certificates, nor to items that are central to a fundraising event, such as the meal provided at a ticketed fundraising dinner. These are always deducted as part of the benefit.

Note: The *de minimis* threshold of 10% of the amount given or \$75 is aligned with the threshold used by the Canada Revenue Agency to determine the eligible amount and the amount of an advantage for both political and charitable contributions.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2016-01, *Fundraising*, on the Elections Canada website.

Examples

1. In exchange for making a \$500 contribution, an individual gets to meet one-on-one with the party leader or a high-profile candidate. The full amount given is a contribution under the *Canada Elections Act*. **Note:** Under Canada Revenue Agency rules, this contribution is not eligible for a tax receipt because the value of the advantage cannot be determined.
2. The registered party rents a curling rink as a fundraiser and charges individuals \$100 to play. The prorated cost per individual, based on expected attendance, is \$10. Since the curling rink is central to the fundraising activity, \$10 is deducted from the amount given and the contribution is \$90. This is true even though the fair market value does not exceed 10% of the amount given or \$75.
3. In exchange for making a \$20 contribution, contributors receive a box of chocolates. The cost of the chocolates was \$5. Since the value of the chocolates exceeds 10% of the amount given, \$5 is deducted from the amount given and the contribution is \$15. This is true even though the chocolates are not central to the fundraising activity.
4. Contributors who make a \$100 contribution receive a keychain with the party logo. The cost of the keychain was \$5. Since the keychain is not central to the fundraising activity and its value does not exceed 10% of the amount given or \$75, nothing is deducted from the amount given and the contribution is \$100.

Appendix K

Fundraising expenses

Most expenses reasonably incurred for property or services used during the election period are election expenses. When it comes to fundraising, some expenses are exceptions to that rule:

- contribution processing fees
- expenses for a fundraising activity, other than promotional expenses

The term “processing fees” means the expenses for processing contributions, which may include bank charges, credit card processing fees, fees for other payment services (such as PayPal), salaries of fundraising staff and salaries for data entry when contributions are received.

While the above expenses related to a fundraising activity are not election expenses, any expense related to promoting the fundraising activity is. Examples include:

- producing and distributing invitations to a ticketed fundraiser
- procuring and distributing promotional items, such as pens or T-shirts
- producing and mailing a letter or pamphlet that solicits contributions
- producing and using a script for telephone calls that solicit contributions

Activities not directly linked to soliciting contributions

Expenses incurred by the registered party for activities conducted during an election period that are not directly linked to soliciting contributions are also election expenses. In these cases, incurring an expense and accepting a contribution are separate transactions.

Examples of such activities include:

- non-ticketed events held to promote the party or its leader, where contributions are also solicited
- door-to-door promotion of the party or its leader, where contributions are also solicited (in this case, salaries or other amounts paid to canvassers are election expenses)
- contacting electors by phone or by other means to promote the party or its leader, where contributions are also solicited (in this case, salaries paid to staff are election expenses)

Appendix K

Regulated fundraising events

What is a regulated fundraising event?

A regulated fundraising event is an event that meets all these conditions:

- it is organized to financially benefit a registered party with a seat in the House of Commons (or, during a general election, a party that had a seat on dissolution) or one of its affiliated entities
- it is attended by one of these prominent people: the party leader, the interim leader, a leadership contestant or a federal Cabinet minister (minister of the Crown or minister of state)
- at least one person had to pay or contribute over \$200 to attend or to have another person attend

Note: Events held in person, online or by telephone are all potentially regulated. A prominent person is "attending" if they are present at the event in real-time. By contrast, if they are present only by prerecorded video or audio message, they are not attending the event

It excludes the following events:

- a leadership debate
- a party or leadership convention
- a donor appreciation event at a party or leadership convention
- an event where at least one person gave over \$200 to attend or to have another person attend but no part of these amounts was a contribution

Flowchart 3 can be used to check whether a fundraising event is regulated.

Any person can attend an event, even if they are not a Canadian citizen or permanent resident, as long as they did not make a contribution in order to attend. For example, an eligible contributor can pay to bring a foreign guest.

Note: Fundraising events organized after an election or a contest for the financial benefit of a candidate or a contestant continue to fall under these rules.

Are leadership contestants after a contest period and ministers during an election still prominent attendees?

Leadership contestants continue to be contestants and prominent attendees after the contest period, until they have fulfilled their reporting obligations (for example, after they have paid their claims and loans, disposed of surplus and closed the bank account).

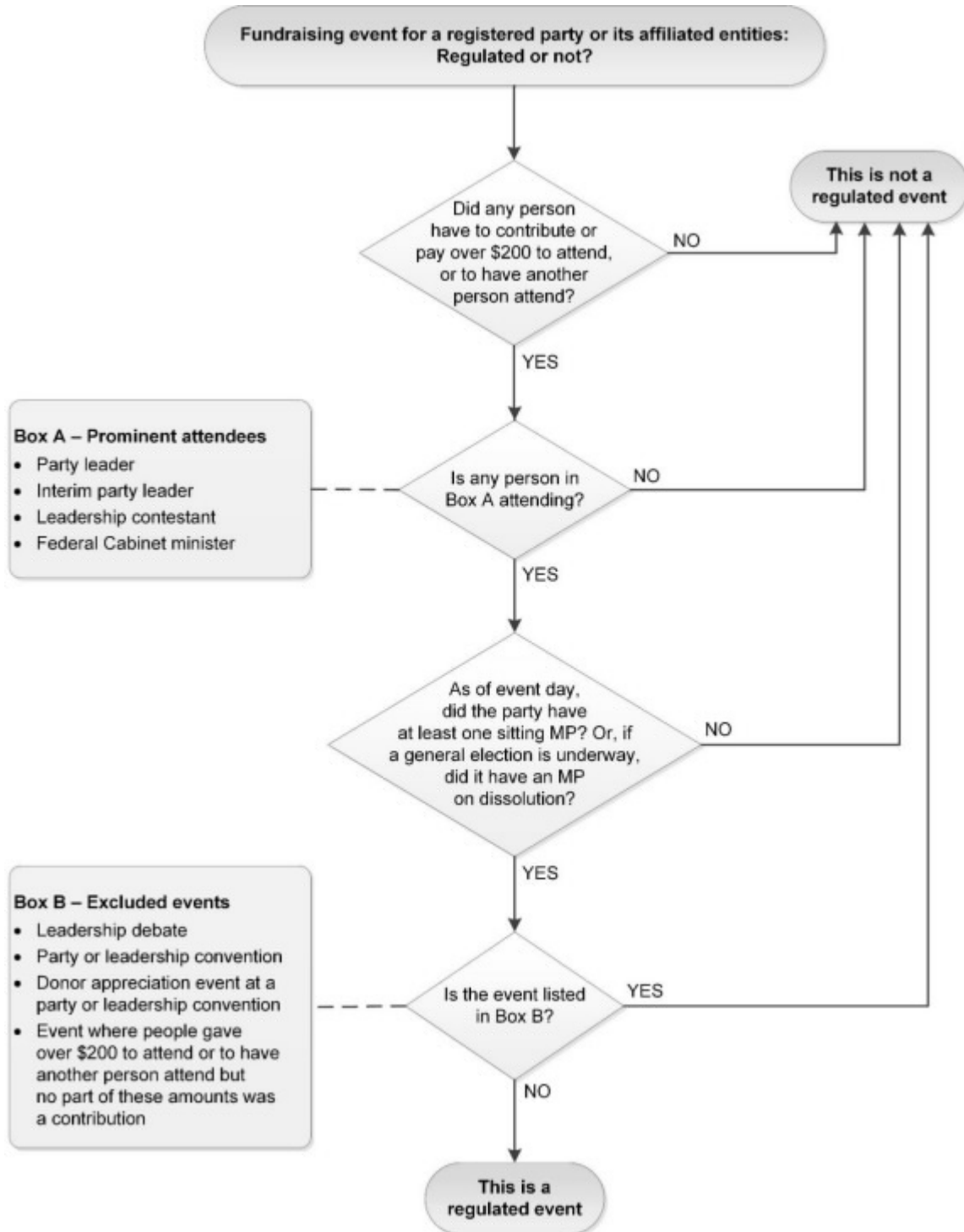
Leadership contestants should wait for confirmation from Elections Canada, following its review of their financial returns, that they are no longer prominent attendees.

Ministers continue to be prominent attendees during an election.

Note: A regularly updated list of leadership contestants who are prominent attendees is available on the Elections Canada website under Political Financing > View Regulated Fundraising Events.

Appendix K

Flowchart 3: Regulated fundraising events



Appendix K

Examples

1. Barbara paid the \$250 ticket price to attend a wine and cheese organized to benefit a nomination contestant. The guest of honour is a federal Cabinet minister who supports the contestant. This is a regulated fundraising event. Even though Barbara's contribution is only \$190 after the benefit is deducted, the event is still regulated because the ticket price was over \$200 and part of the payment was a contribution.
2. Mehdi paid the \$225 entrance fee to play in a baseball tournament organized to benefit a candidate. The candidate is attending but there will be no prominent attendees from the party. This is not a regulated fundraising event.
3. A leadership contestant's campaign charges \$250 for participants to join a virtual event held on a videoconferencing platform. The contestant will also be online, interacting with attendees. This is a regulated fundraising event.
4. The registered party sells tickets to its fundraising dinner with the party leader for \$150 each. Jim buys a table of tickets for \$1,200 and brings his family. Even though he paid more than \$200 total for himself and his guests, no single person was required to pay over \$200 to attend. This is not a regulated fundraising event. This event would be regulated if a person had to buy a whole table.
5. A registered association is holding an end-of-year donor appreciation event for people who contributed \$1,000 or more to the association or the registered party, or in combination to both. The interim party leader will be in attendance. This is a regulated fundraising event.
6. As a thank-you to contributors, a party leader holds a teleconference with individuals who regularly contribute \$1,500 or more per year. This is a regulated fundraising event.
7. The registered party has a monthly giving program that requires a minimum contribution of \$60 per year. The party hosts an event with a federal Cabinet minister. For individuals who are not part of the program, the ticket price is \$185. For individuals who are part of the program, the ticket price is \$150. This is not a regulated fundraising event because no person had to pay or contribute over \$200 to attend. Being part of the program is not a requirement to attend it simply gives individuals a discount from the regular price of \$185.
8. During a leadership convention, the registered party holds a donor appreciation event for people who contributed \$500 or more during the year. If people have not contributed \$500, they can buy tickets for \$100 in order to attend. The party leader will be present. This is not a regulated fundraising event. This event would be regulated if tickets were sold for over \$200 or if it were not held during a convention.

Appendix K

Disclosure requirements for a regulated fundraising event

A regulated fundraising event is organized to benefit a registered party or one of its affiliated entities. In all cases, the party is the one responsible for disclosing the event to the public and Elections Canada.

The party may need information from organizers to meet the disclosure requirements.

<p>If all or part of the event was organized by the registered party</p>	<p>Other organizers have no official role to play in providing information to the party.</p>
<p>If all of the event was organized by other persons or entities</p>	<p>Organizers have to give the party the information it needs to follow the disclosure rules. See details in the table below.</p> <p>Information must be provided far enough in advance of the disclosure deadline that the party has time to publish or report on it. Parties may wish to set an internal deadline for receiving information and share it with potential organizers.</p> <p>Organizers must notify the party as soon as possible about changes to the information they provide.</p> <p>Note: If an event was organized by more than one political entity, they should coordinate sending information to the party.</p>

The disclosure requirements are different for fundraising events held outside and during a general election.

Events held outside a general election	
Notice 5 days before the fundraising event	Reporting to Elections Canada after the fundraising event
<p>1. Publish an event notice in a prominent place on the party website and keep it online until the event begins.</p> <p>The notice must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> event date and time <input type="checkbox"/> event location, including all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> venue name (e.g. name of a commercial venue or, for a private residence, the words “private residence”) <input type="checkbox"/> municipality, province or territory, and postal code <input type="checkbox"/> name of each entity or person that the event is organized to financially benefit <input type="checkbox"/> name of each prominent attendee whose attendance makes the event a regulated event (e.g. party leader) <input type="checkbox"/> required amount of contribution or payment to attend <input type="checkbox"/> individual to contact for more information about the event <p>2. Send Elections Canada the <i>Notice of a Regulated Fundraising Event</i> form.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Five days’ notice means that if an event is held on a Saturday, the latest day to give notice is Monday of that week.</p> <p>For events held virtually, the venue name can be “online” or “teleconference.” No address needs to be provided.</p>	<p>Submit the <i>Regulated Fundraising Event Report</i> within 30 days after the event.</p> <p>The report must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> same information required in an event notice (excluding the individual to contact for event information) <input type="checkbox"/> name of each person or entity that organized the event or part of it <input type="checkbox"/> name, municipality, province or territory, and postal code of attendees aged 18 or older (some exceptions apply*)

Appendix K

Events held during a general election	
Notice before the fundraising event	Reporting to Elections Canada after the fundraising event
No notice is required.	<p>Within 60 days after election day, submit a single <i>Regulated Fundraising Event Report</i> on all events held during the election period.</p> <p>For each event, the report must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> event date and time <input type="checkbox"/> event location, including all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> venue name (e.g. name of a commercial venue or, for a private residence, the words “private residence”) <input type="checkbox"/> municipality, province or territory, and postal code <input type="checkbox"/> name of each entity or person that the event was organized to financially benefit <input type="checkbox"/> name of each prominent attendee whose attendance made the event a regulated event (e.g. party leader) <input type="checkbox"/> required amount of contribution or payment to attend <input type="checkbox"/> name of each person or entity that organized the event or part of it <input type="checkbox"/> name, municipality, province or territory, and postal code of attendees aged 18 or older (some exceptions apply*) <p>Note: For events held virtually, the venue name can be “online” or “teleconference.” No address needs to be provided.</p>

*In addition to minors, attendees are not listed in the reports if they attended solely for the following purposes:

- to assist someone with a disability
- as an employee involved in organizing the event
- as part of a media organization or as a freelance journalist
- as a member of security or support staff for the prominent attendee who led to the event being a regulated event
- to provide volunteer labour

Note: For virtual events, it may be difficult to control attendance and produce an accurate list of attendees. Organizers should exercise due diligence so that an accurate report of all attendees can be filed. For example, they could advise people who sign up for an event that attendance is being published and that the link or phone number to attend is for their use only.

Examples: Event notices on a party website

1. Fundraising dinner (event name is optional)

January 1, 2024, at 7:00 p.m.
ABC Restaurant, Ottawa, ON, A0A 0A0

In support of: XYZ Electoral District Association
Featuring: the Honourable Mary Marcel
Tickets: \$250

More information: Paul Parcel at paul@xyz-eda.ca

Appendix K

2. Donor appreciation event* (event name is optional)

January 2, 2024, at 7:30 p.m.
ABC Event Space, Vancouver, BC, A0A 0A0

In support of: XYZ Party
Featuring: Sally Sorel and Gavin Gorel
Contribution: \$150–\$500
More information: Paul Parcel at 1-800-000-0000

*Other than a donor appreciation event at a party or leadership convention, which would not be a regulated fundraising event.

Updating a party website notice and correcting or revising a report to Elections Canada

After publishing an event notice on its website, if the registered party becomes aware that some of the information has changed or is incorrect, it must replace the old information on its website as soon as feasible. The party should also notify Elections Canada of the update by email (political.financing@elections.ca).

After submitting a report on an event to Elections Canada, if the registered party becomes aware that some of the information has changed or is incorrect, it must submit a corrected or revised version of the report. For details on updating reports, see **Additional reporting if corrections or revisions are required** in Chapter 14, **Reporting**.

Note: For the party website notice to be compliant, **all** the elements required for disclosure **must** appear in the notice at least five days before the event. The elements must then be adjusted as soon as feasible if the information is incorrect or has changed.

Returning contributions for non-compliance with disclosure rules

If the disclosure rules are not followed, the political entity that received monetary or non-monetary contributions in respect of the regulated fundraising event must return them to the contributor or remit their amount to Elections Canada.

Any of these circumstances may require contributions to be returned:

- outside a general election, the registered party fails to publish an event notice or notify Elections Canada about the event five days before it is held
- the registered party fails to submit a report by the deadline or extended deadline, or includes the name or address of a person excepted from the list of attendees (for example, a minor)
- an organizer fails to give the registered party information about an event in time for the party to publish an event notice or submit a report, or provides the name or address of a person excepted from the list of attendees (for example, a minor)
- an organizer fails to notify the registered party of changes to the information it provided
- the registered party fails to update an event notice on its website or a report to Elections Canada when it becomes aware of changes to the information

Where the non-compliance relates to incorrect information in an event notice or report, updating the notice or correcting the report as soon as feasible after becoming aware of the change or incorrect information will in most cases bring the party into compliance, so that contributions do not have to be returned. However, this is not the case if the event notice on the party website was missing information five days before the event.

Appendix K

Determining the contribution amount to return

When contributions must be returned, the amount to return to each contributor or remit to Elections Canada is the contribution received from the individual in respect of the regulated fundraising event.

Both of these amounts must be returned to the contributor or remitted to Elections Canada, where applicable:

- the contribution amount, received through a ticket sale or entrance fee, that entitled the person to attend the event (that is, the ticket price or entrance fee less the fair market value of the benefit that the person was entitled to receive)
- any contribution received from the contributor during the regulated fundraising event

See the **Ticked fundraising events** section below for information about calculating the contribution amount when benefits are received.

The table below explains how different scenarios affect the return of contributions.

Scenario	Return of contributions for a non-compliant event
Participants were entitled to attend a donor appreciation event based on a previous contribution of \$250.	The previous contributions are not returned. Only additional contributions collected during the event must be returned.
Participants were entitled to attend an event by paying a \$250 ticket price.	The contribution amounts from ticket sales must be returned. Any additional contributions collected during the event must also be returned.
An event has a mix of participants who bought a ticket, made a previous contribution or attended for free.	All contributions received from ticket sales or collected during the event must be returned, even if some participants paid \$200 or less to attend. The previous contributions are not returned.

See **Returning ineligible or non-compliant contributions** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**, for more information on the process that needs to be followed when returning contributions.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's guideline 2023-01, *Regulated Fundraising Events*, and interpretation note 2022-04, *Disclosing the Location of a Regulated Fundraising Event*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

Typical fundraising activities

This section explains how to manage various fundraising activities.

Sale of branded goods

The registered party may sell branded goods in an effort to promote itself and, in some cases, generate contribution revenue.

Contributions

When a branded good is sold for more than its fair market value (that is, more than the amount the party paid a commercial provider for the item), the purchaser is making a political contribution. The *de minimis* threshold does not apply in this case because the branded good is central to the fundraising activity. (See **When is a benefit central?** above.) Therefore, regardless of the value of the goods that are sold, the contribution amount is always the sale price less the fair market value of the item purchased.

Because registered parties only need to issue receipts for contributions over \$20, the sale of a branded good will require a receipt under the *Canada Elections Act* only when the sale price less the fair market value exceeds \$20. If a purchaser buys multiple items, each unit sold is treated as a separate contribution from a separate contributor. The total amount of contributions of \$20 or less and the total number of contributors are then reported under anonymous contributions of \$20 or less.

Examples

1. To raise funds, the registered party sells T-shirts with the party logo for \$25. The T-shirts were purchased from a supplier for \$10 each, so the contribution generated by each T-shirt is \$15 (\$25 – \$10). An individual who supports the party buys two T-shirts. The chief agent reports two anonymous contributions of \$15. No receipt is required.
2. The registered party sells laptop bags with the party logo for \$75. The bags were purchased from a supplier for \$50 each, so the contribution generated by each laptop bag is \$25 (\$75– \$50). An individual who supports the party buys a laptop bag from the party's booth in a mall. The salesperson records the contributor's name, address and purchase amount. The chief agent later records the contribution and issues a receipt for \$25.

Expenses

The expenses incurred to produce and distribute branded goods (in other words, promotional materials) that are distributed during an election period are election expenses.

Auctions

Registered parties may choose to raise funds through auctions, where property or services are sold to the highest bidder. An auction may lead to contributions from both the donor of the property or service that is auctioned and the winning bidder.

Donor's contribution

If the auctioned property or service is donated, its commercial value is a non-monetary contribution.

Note: If the commercial value of a non-monetary contribution is \$200 or less, and it is from an individual not in the business of providing that property or service, the contribution amount is deemed to be nil.

Appendix K

Purchaser's contribution

An individual who buys an auctioned property or service makes a contribution if the bid amount exceeds the fair market value of the property or service. The fair market value is generally the amount that would be paid for the property or service in a commercial market.

Even if the fair market value of the item is \$200 or less, its value is still deducted from the bid amount to arrive at the contribution amount. The *de minimis* threshold does not apply in this case because the sale of the property or service is the fundraising activity. (See **When is a benefit central?** above.) Therefore, regardless of the value of the auctioned property or service, the contribution amount is always the winning bid amount less the fair market value of the item.

However, if the auctioned property or service is not available on a commercial basis, the entire amount of the winning bid is a contribution under the *Canada Elections Act*. Note that under Canada Revenue Agency rules, this type of contribution is not eligible for a tax receipt because the value of the advantage cannot be determined.

Expenses

In most cases, when an auction is held during an election period, expenses incurred by the registered party to purchase property or services that will be auctioned are not election expenses, because fundraising expenses are excluded from that definition. However, because expenses for producing and distributing promotional materials are specifically included, if any of the auctioned items promote a party, its leader or a candidate (such as branded goods), the expenses incurred are election expenses.

Examples

1. An individual donated a painting to a registered party for sale at an auction organized to raise funds for the party. A local art dealer appraised the painting at \$450. During the auction, the winning bid for the painting was \$600.

The contribution amounts are as follows:

- The donor of the painting made a \$450 non-monetary contribution to the registered party.
- The winning bidder made a monetary contribution equal to the amount paid less the fair market value of the painting: $\$600 - \$450 = \$150$.

In addition, \$450 (the painting's commercial value) is recorded as an expense and as other revenue in the party's annual statement of revenues and expenses.

2. An individual (who is not in the business of selling office furniture) donated an office chair to a registered party for sale at an auction organized to raise funds for the party. The chair retails for \$150. During the auction, the winning bid for the chair was \$250.

The contribution amounts are as follows:

- The donor of the chair made a non-monetary contribution to the party that is deemed to be nil (since the commercial value is \$200 or less, and the chair was provided by an individual not in the business of selling chairs).
- The winning bidder made a monetary contribution equal to the amount paid less the fair market value of the chair: $\$250 - \$150 = \$100$.

Appendix K

Ticketed fundraising events

When a fundraising event such as a dinner or a golf tournament is held for the primary purpose of soliciting monetary contributions through ticket sales (including events with an entrance fee), the amount of a ticket purchaser's monetary contribution is the ticket price less the fair market value of the benefit that the bearer is entitled to receive. The *de minimis* threshold may apply to benefits that are not central to the event. (See **When is a benefit significant?** above.)

Note: A ticketed event will sometimes be held for promotional purposes rather than to raise funds. If the party anticipates that its event expenses will be higher than ticket revenue, see the **Other ticketed events** section below for information on calculating the benefit and reporting expenses.

Benefit received

In the case of a ticketed fundraising dinner, the benefit received by each ticket purchaser includes the following:

- if the event is held in a rented venue, the cost of the room rental and catering (prorated)
- if the event is held in a restaurant, the amount the restaurant would normally charge for the meal
- if the event is held in a private venue, the fair market value of the meal; no value is attributed to the use of an individual's private residence
- door prizes (prorated) (*de minimis* threshold may apply)
- complimentary items such as pens or keychains (*de minimis* threshold may apply)
- rental of audiovisual equipment and other general expenses (prorated)

In the case of a ticketed golf tournament, the benefit received by each ticket purchaser includes the following:

- green fee (excluded for golf club members whose green fees are already paid)
- cart rental
- meal
- complimentary items (*de minimis* threshold may apply)
- door and achievement prizes (prorated) (*de minimis* threshold may apply)
- rental of audiovisual equipment and other general expenses (prorated)

In both cases, the fair market value of producing and distributing materials promoting the event, including ticket printing, is not included in the benefit received because attendees do not gain from such activities.

Note: Be sure to **exclude** sales taxes and gratuities from the cost of food and beverages when calculating the benefit received at a ticketed fundraiser. This aligns with the Canada Revenue Agency's guidance.

Appendix K

Calculation based on expected attendance

The fair market value of the benefit is prorated based on the expected rather than the actual number of attendees. For example, an individual will receive the same dinner in the same venue regardless of the actual number who attend.

This fixed value is important in terms of contribution limits: it is necessary to determine the amount of the ticket purchaser's contribution in advance of the event so that individuals do not unknowingly exceed their limit.

Note: The expected number of attendees used in the calculation has to be reasonably supported by evidence (size of room rented, number of meals ordered, etc.).

Expenses

When a ticketed fundraising event is held during an election period, most expenses incurred by the registered party are not election expenses because fundraising expenses are excluded from that definition. However, because expenses for producing and distributing promotional materials are specifically included, any such expenses incurred before or during the fundraising event are election expenses.

This includes expenses for promoting the event, printing tickets, and producing and distributing promotional items.

Examples

1. A registered party holds a ticketed fundraising dinner in a rented venue. Fifty attendees are expected, and tickets are sold at \$150 each. The event includes dinner, a pen with a logo for each attendee, and hockey tickets as a door prize. The party incurs the following expenses:
 - room rental: \$500 ($\$500 / 50 = \10 per attendee)
 - catering, excluding sales taxes and gratuities: \$1,500 ($\$1,500 / 50 = \30 per attendee)
 - live band and audio equipment: \$400 ($\$400 / 50 = \8 per attendee)
 - hockey tickets: \$400 ($\$400 / 50 = \8 per attendee)
 - pen with logo: \$10

The contribution amount for each ticket purchaser is determined as follows:

Ticket price	\$150
Less:	
Room rental	\$10
Catering	\$30
Band and audio	\$8
Hockey tickets*	\$8
Cost of pen with logo*	\$10
Contribution amount	\$84

*In this case, the total value of benefits received that are not central to the fundraising dinner (the hockey tickets and pen) exceeds 10% of the amount given ($\$18 / \$150 = 12\%$). Therefore, the benefit is considered significant and the *de minimis* threshold does not apply. The fair market value of these benefits is deducted from the ticket price.

Appendix K

2. A golf tournament is held during the election period to raise funds for the registered party. Participants are charged \$300, and 100 individuals are expected to attend. The party incurs the following expenses:

- green fees: \$5,000 ($\$5,000 / 100 = \50 per participant)
- cart rental: \$4,000 ($\$4,000 / 100 = \40 per participant)
- golf shirt with party logo: \$15
- door and achievement prizes: \$300 ($\$300 / 100 = \3 per participant)
- mailing promoting the event: \$800

The contribution amount for each participant is determined as follows:

Participation fee	\$300
Less:	
Green fee*	\$50
Cart rental	\$40
Golf shirt**	—
Prizes**	—
Contribution amount	\$210

*If a participant is a golf club member and would not be charged a green fee, the cost of that benefit is not deducted from the participation fee. The contribution amount is \$260.

**In this case, the total value of benefits received that are not central to the golf tournament (the golf shirt and prizes) does not exceed 10% of the amount given ($\$18 / \$300 = 6\%$) or \$75. Therefore, the benefit is not considered significant and the *de minimis* threshold applies. The fair market value of these benefits is not deducted from the participation fee.

The \$800 promotional cost is an election expense of the party, and the balance of the cost for the event is a party expense not subject to the election expenses limit.

Note: If participants are given the opportunity to sponsor a hole at a golf tournament, rules and restrictions apply. See **Sponsorship or advertising at a political event is a contribution** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**.

Other ticketed events

A ticketed event will sometimes be held for promotional purposes rather than to raise funds. The registered party anticipates that its event expenses will be higher than ticket revenues—it charges a ticket price or entrance fee simply to offset some of the costs.

For these events, the contribution amount is the difference between the amount paid by the individual and the commercial value of any tangible benefits received.

Tangible benefits include such things as meals, drinks and gifts directly received by the attendee. The general expenses incurred by the party in holding the event, such as room or audiovisual equipment rental, would not be deducted from the ticket price.

Expenses

When a registered party holds this type of event during an election period, the expenses incurred are election expenses because they relate to producing and distributing promotional materials. They are not directly linked to accepting contributions.

Note: Ticketed events held for promotional purposes may still be regulated fundraising events, even if fundraising is not their primary purpose. See the **Regulated fundraising events** section above.

Appendix K

Non-ticketed events

Registered parties may hold an event for which no tickets are sold (and no entrance fee is charged at the door), but where contributions are solicited and received. In this case, the amount of an attendee's contribution is not reduced by the value of any benefit received (for example, food or drink) because attendees would have received the benefit whether or not they contributed. The giving of a contribution and the provision of a benefit by the registered party are separate transactions. Any contributions received at non-ticketed events are simply contributions at the amount provided.

Expenses

When a registered party holds a non-ticketed event during an election period, the expenses incurred are election expenses because they are not directly linked to accepting contributions.

Example

An authorized registered agent organizes an event one evening during the election period. Light refreshments and appetizers are served while Christine, a local candidate, outlines the party's platform and answers questions. The participants have the opportunity to make a contribution to the registered party. Any contributions received are recorded at the amount provided. The costs of the food, beverages, room rental, etc., are election expenses, together with the cost of flyers distributed during the evening.

Draws

An individual who purchases a ticket for a draw for the chance to win property or a service is making a contribution under the *Canada Elections Act* equal to the ticket price. A prorated portion of the prize value is not deducted from the ticket price because a value cannot be attached to the hope of winning.

Note: Under Canada Revenue Agency rules, this type of contribution is not eligible for a tax receipt because the value of the advantage cannot be determined.

Provincial or territorial regulations should be consulted prior to organizing draws or other lotteries. In jurisdictions where draws are permitted, a licence from the province or territory may be required.

Expenses

For a registered party promoting a draw during an election period, the expenses incurred to promote the draw are election expenses, regardless of when the draw occurs.

Appendix K

7. Registered Party's Expenses

This chapter takes a broad look at a registered party's expenses and how they are administered. It covers the following topics:

- What are the registered party's expenses?*
- Who can incur and pay the registered party's expenses?*
- How do expenses relate to non-monetary contributions and transfers?*
- What invoices have to be kept?*
- Auditor's fees*
- Repaying and reporting unpaid claims*

Note: The chief agent is responsible for reporting the registered party's operational expenses and election expenses, and for keeping supporting schedules, as required by the *Canada Elections Act*.

What are the registered party's expenses?

The registered party may incur operating expenses that include the normal administrative costs of maintaining the party as an ongoing entity. These expenses must be reported in the party's annual financial return.

If a general election or by-election is held in a given year, a registered party might also incur election expenses. Election expenses are subject to a limit and must be reported separately for a general election. See Chapter 9, **Election Expenses**, for more information on managing these expenses.

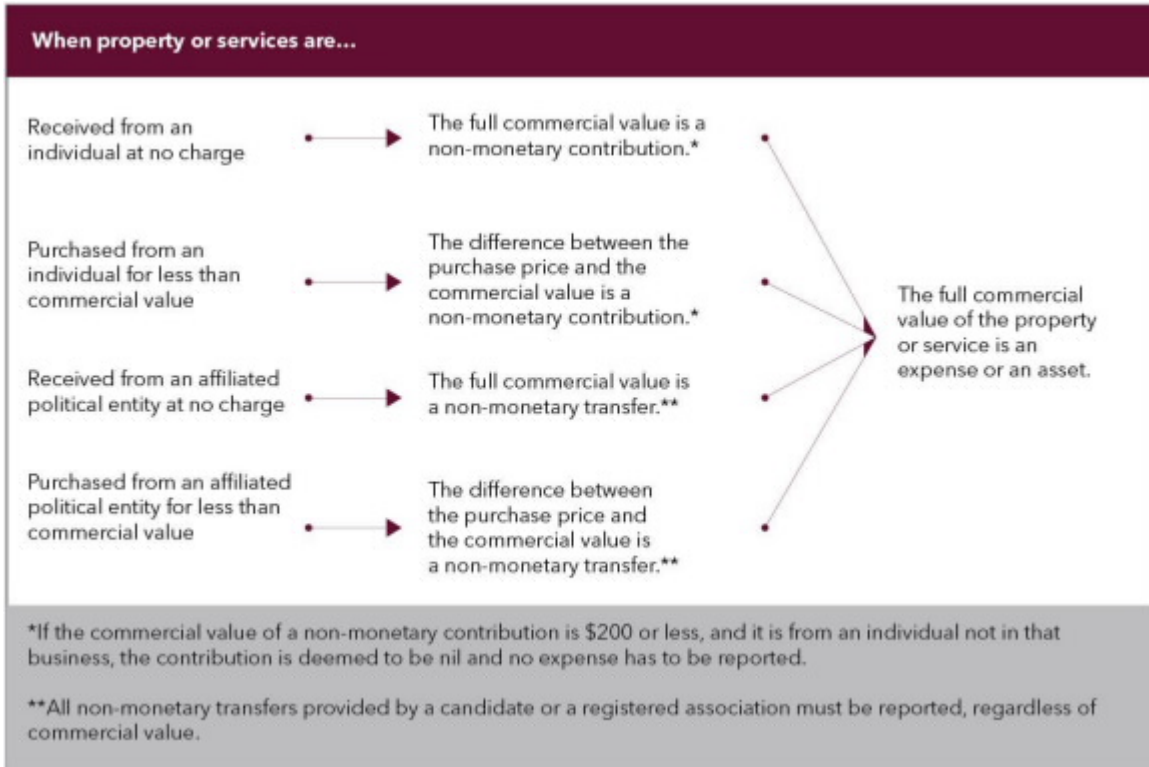
In the year of a fixed-date general election, a registered party might also incur partisan advertising expenses for the pre-election period. Partisan advertising expenses are subject to a limit and must be reported along with the party's election expenses. See Chapter 8, **Partisan Advertising Expenses for the Pre-election Period**, for more information on managing these expenses.

Appendix K

Non-monetary contributions and transfers are also expenses or assets

The registered party incurs an expense or acquires an asset when it accepts a non-monetary contribution or a non-monetary transfer of property or services.

Keep in mind that if a service is provided free of charge by an eligible volunteer, there is no contribution and no expense. See **Volunteer labour is not a contribution** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**, for details.



Examples

1. After the election is called, Simon donates office supplies—packages of paper, ink cartridges and binders—to the registered party. Buying the same items in the local stationery store would cost \$300; therefore, this is the commercial value of the donated goods. The chief agent has to record the following: \$300 as a non-monetary contribution from Simon and \$300 as an election expense.
2. The chief agent accepts tablets from a registered association during an election period for use by party volunteers. The association paid \$1,000 for the tablets and provides the chief agent with a copy of the original supplier invoice. The chief agent has to record the following: a non-monetary transfer of \$1,000 from the registered association and an election expense of \$1,000.

Note: Some examples in the handbook use “cost” as the amount of an expense. This is because most purchases are made at a retail price. However, if the registered party pays less than a retail price, the expense to report for the property or service is its full commercial value.

Appendix K

Who can incur expenses?

The chief agent can incur the registered party's expenses. Other registered agents authorized in writing by the chief agent can also incur the registered party's expenses, but only in accordance with that authorization.

An expense is incurred when the party becomes legally obligated to pay. The timing will vary based on how the property or service is procured. For example:

- Where a written contract is executed, such as an office lease or a loan agreement, the expense is incurred when the contract is signed.
- Where there is no written contract, the expense is incurred when a verbal agreement is reached. Generally, this is when property or services are ordered or, for retail purchases, at the point of sale.

For a non-monetary contribution of property or services, the expense is incurred when the party accepts the contribution.

Who can pay expenses?

Only the chief agent and authorized registered agents can pay registered party expenses in most cases.

There is one exception to this rule. A person authorized in writing by the chief agent or an authorized registered agent can pay petty expenses for office supplies, postage, courier services and other incidentals from the petty cash. The chief agent or registered agent must set the maximum amount that may be paid.

Note: If the candidate is a party leader, a registered agent of the registered party can also incur expenses for the leader's campaign as a candidate and pay them from the party's bank account.

Invoices

If an expense of \$50 or more was incurred by the registered party, either the chief agent or the authorized registered agent who incurred the expense must keep a copy of the supplier invoice (or other document evidencing the expense) setting out the nature of the expense. Once it is paid, the agent must also keep the proof of payment.

If an expense of less than \$50 was incurred by the registered party, either the chief agent or the authorized registered agent who incurred the expense must keep a record of the nature of the expense. Once it is paid, the agent must also keep the proof of payment.

For payments made from the petty cash, the person who is authorized to pay petty expenses has to provide the documents mentioned above to the chief agent or registered agent within three months after the date the petty expense was incurred.

Auditor's fees

Fees charged by the auditor to audit the registered party's returns are an expense of the party. The *Canada Elections Act* does not provide a subsidy in relation to audit services for a registered party.

Appendix K

Repaying and reporting unpaid claims

All invoices for claims have to be submitted to the chief agent or authorized registered agents. Claims have to be paid within 36 months after payment is due.

The party's annual financial return must include the following schedules related to unpaid claims:

- statement of unpaid claims (claims past due as of December 31 or claims with no due date)
- previously reported claims that have been paid in full since the last fiscal period
- statement of claims that remain unpaid 18 or 36 months after their due date

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2018-09, *Unpaid Claims and Reporting Requirements*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

8. Partisan Advertising Expenses for the Pre-election Period

This chapter discusses the rules for partisan advertising that a registered party conducts during a pre-election period, including how to administer expenses, and gives examples of activities. It covers the following topics:

- What is partisan advertising?*
- What qualifies as partisan advertising on the Internet?*
- Partisan advertising expenses*
- Limit on partisan advertising expenses*
- Partisan advertising conducted by a registered party*
- Partisan advertising conducted by an electoral district association on behalf of a party*

Note: The pre-election period starts on June 30 in the year of a fixed-date general election. It ends on the day before the general election is called.

Appendix K

What is partisan advertising?

Definition

Partisan advertising is the transmission to the public during the pre-election period of an advertising message that promotes or opposes:

- a registered party or an eligible party, or
- the election of a potential candidate, nomination contestant or leader of a registered party or eligible party

Advertising in the pre-election period is not partisan advertising if it promotes or opposes a political entity only by taking a position on an issue with which the entity is associated. This is commonly called issue advertising.

However, it will be partisan advertising if the ad promotes or opposes a political entity in any other way, including by showing a logo or linking to a web page that identifies the entity (see the next section).

Traditional methods of advertising include signs, billboards, flyers, pamphlets, radio, television, newspapers or magazines. Letters addressed to a named elector are not advertising.

Note: A potential candidate is someone who is selected in a nomination contest, is deemed to be a candidate because they have conducted political financing transactions, is a member of Parliament or an incumbent, or has the support of a political party to be a candidate of that party.

What it means to promote or oppose a political entity

Promoting or opposing, in relation to a registered party or eligible party, may include but is not limited to:

- naming the party
- identifying the party, including by its logo
- providing a link to a web page that names or identifies the party

Promoting or opposing, in relation to the election of a potential candidate, nomination contestant or leader of a registered party or eligible party, may include but is not limited to:

- naming the person
- showing a photograph, cartoon or drawing of the person
- identifying the person, including by political affiliation or by a logo
- providing a link to a web page that does any of the above

Tagline

Partisan advertising conducted by the party, or by another entity on its behalf, must be authorized by the chief agent or another registered agent of the party. This authorization has to be mentioned in or on the message—for example, “Authorized by the registered agent of the XYZ Party of Canada.”

Appendix K

What qualifies as partisan advertising on the Internet?

Election messages communicated over the Internet are partisan advertising only if:

- they meet the general criteria for partisan advertising (see **What is partisan advertising?** above), **and**
- they have, or would normally have, a placement cost (such as sponsored or boosted content)

For greater certainty, the following are not partisan advertising:

- messages sent or posted for free on social media platforms such as X and Facebook
- messages sent by email or through other messaging services (including texts sent through a cellular or mobile network)
- videos posted for free on social media platforms such as YouTube and Instagram
- content posted on the party's website (the ongoing expenses for creating and maintaining a website are not placement costs)

Note: If the registered party decides to sponsor or boost social media content that was originally posted for free, it will become partisan advertising and require a tagline.

Do posts by social media influencers qualify as partisan advertising?

Influencers are people with a strong online presence who are sometimes used by marketers to promote brands. They can be any person with an online reach that others are willing to pay for. Influencers regularly post unpaid and paid content to their social media accounts, which serve both personal and commercial purposes. As with any individual, if an influencer independently chooses to post their personal political views on the Internet without being paid, the communication is not partisan advertising.

If the registered party pays a social media influencer to post a message on the influencer's account in a pre-election period, it is partisan advertising. Influencer advertising does not have to be captured in an online platform registry, but it is subject to the tagline requirement.

A registered party simply asking for and receiving a free endorsement from an influencer will not trigger regulation. But if the party wants to discuss the posts with the influencer, see the rules and restrictions in Chapter 12, **Interacting with Third Parties in the Pre-election and Election Periods**.

Tagline

The chief agent or another registered agent of the party has to authorize any partisan advertising, and this authorization must be mentioned in or on the advertisement. Where the authorization statement cannot be included on the advertising message because of its size, this is acceptable if the statement is made immediately apparent to the viewer by following the link in the advertising message.

Appendix K

Information to be held in an online registry

Regulated online platforms (that is, websites or applications that meet certain criteria for monthly visitors or users) have to maintain a registry of political advertising.

When a registered party purchases partisan advertising online, to make sure it complies with the law, it should:

- inform the platform that it is conducting political advertising
- ask if the platform is regulated by the rules in the *Canada Elections Act* and needs information for its registry (unless the platform has already made this clear)

If the platform is regulated, the party must provide it with:

- an electronic copy of the advertisement
- the name of the registered agent who authorized its distribution on the platform

The platform must publish this information in its registry from the day the ad runs until two years after election day.

Partisan advertising expenses

A partisan advertising expense is an expense incurred in relation to:

- producing a partisan advertising message
- transmitting a partisan advertising message

It includes the following:

- any non-monetary contribution received to the extent that the property or service is used in relation to producing or transmitting a partisan advertising message
- a non-monetary transfer accepted to the extent that the goods or services are used in relation to producing or transmitting a partisan advertising message

Limit on partisan advertising expenses

The *Canada Elections Act* imposes a limit on partisan advertising expenses of registered parties for a pre-election period.

The limit for 2019 was \$2,046,800. (This is the base amount of \$1.4 million multiplied by the inflation adjustment factor in effect on June 30 of that year.)

The limit applies to the total of all partisan advertising expenses of a registered party, whether paid, unpaid or accepted as non-monetary contributions or transfers.

Note: Registered parties must not do anything to circumvent the partisan advertising expenses limit, including by colluding with affiliated political entities or third parties.

Appendix K

Partisan advertising conducted by a registered party

When a registered party conducts partisan advertising during a pre-election period, the expenses to produce and distribute the advertising are partisan advertising expenses subject to the limit, regardless of when the expenses were incurred.

If the advertising was conducted only partly within the pre-election period, the expense for distribution may in some circumstances be allocated over the different periods (for example, when advertising is charged per day).

The expense for production is never allocated over the different periods. If the advertising is conducted during the pre-election and election periods, the full production expense counts toward both limits.

Note: An eligible party that becomes registered during a fixed-date general election is deemed to have been registered from June 30. This means the party must be prepared to report on its partisan advertising and respect the partisan advertising expenses limit.

Examples

1. From June 26 to July 5 in the year of a fixed-date election, the registered party runs a TV ad that opposes the leader of another party. The ad displays an authorization statement from the chief agent. The cost to produce the ad was \$15,000, and the cost to broadcast the ad for 10 days was \$20,000, or \$2,000 a day. The chief agent must report a partisan advertising expense of \$27,000 ($\$15,000 + (\$2,000 \times 6 \text{ days})$), subject to the limit. The remaining distribution expense of \$8,000 is a registered party expense not subject to a limit.
2. In early June in the year of a fixed-date election, the registered party installs signs across the country promoting itself. The signs remain in place during the pre-election period and display an authorization statement from the chief agent. The cost to produce the signs was \$15,000, and the cost to install them was \$5,000. Even though the signs were installed before the pre-election period, the full expense of \$20,000 is a partisan advertising expense subject to the limit. If the signs stay up during the election period, the same expense of \$20,000 is also an election expense subject to the limit.

Appendix K

Partisan advertising conducted by an electoral district association to promote or oppose a party

An electoral district association of a registered party, whether the association is registered or not, can incur expenses and conduct partisan advertising to promote or oppose a party. This can be done without impacting its affiliated party's limit if the advertising is conducted only or mostly in the association's own electoral district.

However, if an association plans to conduct such advertising outside its electoral district, the advertising can only be done on behalf of the affiliated party, and the expenses incurred are subject to the party's limit. The association must obtain the agreement of the party beforehand. After incurring the expenses:

- if the association is registered, the property or services that the expense is incurred for must be sold or transferred to the party
- if the association is unregistered, the property or services that the expense is incurred for must be sold to the party

The party must receive a copy of the original supplier invoice for the partisan advertising expense. The expenses for partisan advertising conducted during the pre-election period, including the cost of production and distribution, are partisan advertising expenses of the party.

Partisan advertising done on behalf of the registered party must receive prior written authorization from a registered agent of the party. This authorization has to be mentioned in or on the message—for example: "Authorized by the registered agent of the XYZ Party of Canada."

For more information on how the partisan advertising rules apply to electoral district associations, see Chapter 7 of the *Political Financing Handbook for Electoral District Associations and Financial Agents*.

Examples

1. A registered association of the party plans to produce flyers promoting the party leader and distribute them in ridings across the region during the pre-election period. Because the advertising will be distributed widely outside the association's riding, it is a partisan advertising expense of the party. The association must obtain prior written authorization from a registered agent of the party, and this authorization must be mentioned on the flyers. The association must then transfer or sell the advertising to the party. The financial agent sends an invoice to the party, along with copies of the original supplier invoices, and the party reports the production and distribution costs as partisan advertising expenses subject to the limit.
2. A registered association of the party produces flyers promoting the party leader and mails them to households in its riding, with some overlap into adjacent ridings that share postal codes. This is not a partisan advertising expense of the registered party. The flyers display an authorization statement from the financial agent of the association, and the expenses are reported in the association's annual financial return.

Appendix K

9. Election Expenses

This chapter explains what election expenses are, describes how limits are calculated and applied, and gives examples of typical election expenses. It covers the following topics:

- What are election expenses?*
- Limits on election expenses*
- Reimbursement of election expenses*
- Typical election expenses (election advertising, voter outreach, travel, etc.)*
- Use of existing resources (intellectual property, office expenses, websites, etc.)*

What are election expenses?

An election expense is:

- any cost incurred or non-monetary contribution received by a registered party to the extent that the property or service that the cost was incurred for, or that was received as a non-monetary contribution, is used to directly promote or oppose a registered party or its leader during an election period
- any non-monetary transfer received from a registered association or a candidate of the registered party to the extent that the property or services are used to directly promote or oppose a registered party or its leader during an election period

The concept of “directly promoting or opposing a registered party or its leader” is not limited to election advertising. It is to be understood broadly and includes expenses for running a campaign, such as office rental, telecommunication services, etc.

This means that most expenses reasonably incurred for property or a service used during the election period in relation to an electoral campaign are election expenses, unless they are:

- non-promotional fundraising expenses (see Chapter 6, **Fundraising**)
- accessibility expenses (see Chapter 10, **Accessibility Expenses**)

The election period starts on the day the election is called and ends on election day when the polls close.

Appendix K

Limits on election expenses

The *Canada Elections Act* imposes a limit on election expenses to facilitate a level playing field among registered parties.

The limit applies to the total of all election expenses, whether paid, unpaid or accepted as non-monetary contributions or transfers.

The chief agent and any person authorized in writing by the chief agent to incur expenses all have to respect the election expenses limit. They cannot enter into contracts or incur election expenses that exceed the limit.

The registered party will need an expense approval process to help ensure that the chief agent and any authorized persons are informed and co-operate when incurring expenses. An expense approval process and a campaign budget created at the beginning of the campaign help to manage finances effectively.

Note: A registered party that exceeds its election expenses limit will have its reimbursement reduced based on a sliding scale. See Chapter 15, **Reimbursements**, for details.

How are the limits calculated?

Elections Canada calculates the election expenses limit for each registered party as follows:

- For electoral districts where the party has endorsed a candidate, \$0.735 is multiplied by the number of names appearing on the preliminary lists of electors or on the revised lists of electors, whichever is greater.
- The limit is then adjusted by the inflation adjustment factor in effect on the day the election is called.

Note: During an election, expenses limits are published on the Elections Canada website in the Political Entities section.

Limits on election expenses for by-elections

When a by-election is called, Elections Canada calculates the registered party election expenses limit for the electoral district.

If multiple by-elections are being held on the same day, the limit for a particular party is calculated by adding the limits for the electoral districts in which the party has endorsed a candidate. A party with candidates in more than one electoral district may distribute its election expenses limit among the electoral districts as it sees fit.

Limit on election expenses after a candidate's withdrawal

The registered party's final election expenses limit might be affected by a candidate's withdrawal. The allowable expense amount for an electoral district will not be included in the party's final limit if, after the party endorses a confirmed candidate, one of the following happens:

- the candidate withdraws by the deadline (5:00 p.m. on the closing day for nominations) and no replacement candidate is confirmed
- the party withdraws its endorsement of the candidate by the deadline (5:00 p.m. on the closing day for nominations) and no replacement candidate is confirmed

If a withdrawal happens after the deadline, the candidate is still considered a candidate of the party, and the party's final election expenses limit will still include the amount for that electoral district.

Appendix K

Typical election expenses

The following are examples of typical election expenses.

Traditional election advertising

What is election advertising?

Election advertising is the transmission to the public of an advertising message promoting or opposing a registered party during the election period.

Promoting or opposing a registered party may include but is not limited to:

- naming the party
- identifying the party, including by its logo
- providing a link to a web page that names or identifies the party

Expenses incurred for advertising conducted during the election period, including the expenses for production and distribution, are to be reported as election expenses.

Tagline

Advertisements distributed through traditional means such as signs, billboards, flyers, pamphlets, radio, television, newspapers or magazines during an election period are election advertising and have to be authorized by the chief agent or a registered agent of the party.

This authorization has to be mentioned in or on the message—for example, “Authorized by the registered agent of the XYZ Party of Canada.”

Blackout period

The *Canada Elections Act* prohibits the transmission of election advertising to the public in an electoral district on election day before the close of all polling stations in the electoral district.

The blackout does not apply to distributing pamphlets or putting up signs, posters or (non-web) banners during that period. Nor does it apply to transmitting a notice of an event that the party leader will attend or an invitation to meet or hear the party leader.

Examples

1. In anticipation of an upcoming election, the chief agent purchases flyers before the election is called and distributes them during the election period to promote the party. The expense for the flyers—including their design, printing and distribution—is an election expense. The flyers are election advertising and have to include an authorization statement from the chief agent.
2. The chief agent purchases an advertisement that is broadcast during the election period on a radio station, promoting the party. The expense for the advertisement—including its design, recording and transmission—is an election expense of the party. The advertisement is election advertising and has to include an authorization statement from the chief agent.

Appendix K

Election signs

Election signs are election advertising and are subject to the tagline requirement mentioned above for traditional election advertising. They are not subject to the blackout requirement.

Expenses incurred to obtain election signs for the registered party's campaign are election expenses. Even if some signs are never installed, the expense to obtain the signs counts toward the election expenses limit.

Sometimes election signs are vandalized or stolen. If the party has many affected signs, it may want to report the expense to replace vandalized or stolen signs as a registered party expense not subject to the limit instead of an election expense. This can be done if the party:

- replaces the vandalized or stolen signs with signs of the same cost (or, if the signs are more expensive, reports the increase in cost as an election expense)
- files a police report that includes a description of the signs, their location and costs
- keeps the police report and evidence of the vandalism or theft in its records (for example, photographs or a statement from the property owner)

Signs are often used for more than one election. For details, see the **Use of existing resources** section below.

Note: Because uninstalled signs count toward the election expenses limit, a registered party should be mindful to purchase only the quantity of signs that it intends to install.

Election advertising on the Internet

What qualifies as election advertising on the Internet?

Election messages communicated over the Internet are election advertising only if:

- they meet the general criteria for election advertising (see **What is election advertising?** above), **and**
- they have, or would normally have, a placement cost (such as sponsored or boosted content)

For greater certainty, the following are not election advertising:

- messages sent or posted for free on social media platforms such as X and Facebook
- messages sent by email or through other messaging services (including texts sent through a cellular or mobile network)
- videos posted for free on social media platforms such as YouTube and Instagram
- content posted on the party's website (the ongoing expenses for creating and maintaining a website are not placement costs)

However, any associated costs are election expenses. See the **Websites and web content** section below.

Note: If the registered party decides to sponsor or boost social media content that was originally posted for free, it will become election advertising and require a tagline.

Appendix K

Do posts by social media influencers qualify as election advertising?

Influencers are people with a strong online presence who are sometimes used by marketers to promote brands. They can be any person with an online reach that others are willing to pay for. Influencers regularly post unpaid and paid content to their social media accounts, which serve both personal and commercial purposes. As with any individual, if an influencer independently chooses to post their personal political views on the Internet without being paid, the communication is not election advertising.

If the registered party pays a social media influencer to post a message on the influencer's account in an election period, it is election advertising. Influencer advertising does not have to be captured in an online platform registry, but it is subject to the tagline requirement and blackout period.

A registered party simply asking for and receiving a free endorsement from an influencer will not trigger regulation. But if the party wants to discuss the posts with the influencer, see the rules and restrictions in Chapter 12, **Interacting with Third Parties in the Pre-election and Election Periods**.

Tagline

The chief agent or a registered agent has to authorize any election advertising, and this authorization must be mentioned in or on the advertisement. Where the authorization statement cannot be included on the advertising message because of its size, this is acceptable if the statement is made immediately apparent to the viewer by following the link in the advertising message.

Note: The chief agent has to report as election expenses all the expenses related to the design, development and distribution of online communications used during an election period, regardless of whether or not they are election advertising.

Information to be held in an online registry

Regulated online platforms (that is, websites or applications that meet certain criteria for monthly visitors or users) have to maintain a registry of political advertising.

When a registered party purchases election advertising online, to make sure it complies with the law, it should:

- inform the platform that it is conducting political advertising
- ask if the platform is regulated by the rules in the *Canada Elections Act* and needs information for its registry (unless the platform has already made this clear)

If the platform is regulated, the party must provide it with:

- an electronic copy of the advertisement
- the name of the registered agent who authorized its distribution on the platform

The platform must publish this information in its registry from the day the ad runs until two years after election day.

Appendix K

Blackout period

The *Canada Elections Act* prohibits the transmission of election advertising to the public in an electoral district on election day before the close of all polling stations in the electoral district.

The blackout does not apply to the transmission of a message on the Internet that was placed before the blackout period began and was not changed during that period—for example, an advertisement placed in a weekly online magazine.

However, if an Internet advertisement is actively transmitted to different users daily and the registered party is able to control the transmission date—for example, a paid social media or search engine advertisement—the blackout must be respected.

The blackout also does not apply to transmitting a notice of an event that the party leader will attend or an invitation to meet or hear the party leader.

Examples

1. The party hires a media firm to place web banners on websites and social media platforms during the election period, directing users to a video posted on YouTube. Because the web banners have a placement cost and promote the party, they are election advertising and have to be authorized by the registered agent. They are subject to the blackout on election day. Because there is no placement cost to post the video, it is not election advertising, but all expenses related to designing and developing the video are election expenses.
2. A group page has been created for the party on a free social networking site. Volunteers manage the page and post articles related to the party. This is not election advertising. As long as the volunteers are helping outside their regular working hours and are not self-employed in the business of managing social media, the volunteer labour is not an expense.
3. The chief agent hires a media firm to post content on the party's website during an election, promoting the party. The content is not election advertising, but all expenses related to designing, developing and posting the content are election expenses.
4. A registered party asks a social media influencer for a free endorsement during the election period. The influencer, who is active on video platforms and supports the party's policies, agrees to the request. The influencer independently decides on the content of a short video, films it with their own equipment and posts it on Instagram for free. This is neither election advertising nor a contribution to the party.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2020-05, *Partisan and Election Advertising on the Internet*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

Websites and web content

Registered parties commonly use their websites as a promotional tool during elections. This means some portion of the costs to design, host and maintain the websites are election expenses. Social media accounts might also be used to promote the registered party during the election period.

New or pre-existing website

For a general election, the election expense is calculated by:

- determining the commercial value of designing an equivalent website (or the actual expense incurred to produce the website, whichever is lower)
- adding the prorated cost to host and maintain the website

For a by-election, the election expense is calculated by:

- identifying the pages that contain by-election content and determining the commercial value of designing equivalent pages (or the actual expense incurred to produce those pages, whichever is lower)
- adding the prorated cost to host and maintain those pages

In both cases, the backend costs for contribution pages and online stores are excluded because non-promotional fundraising expenses are excluded from election expenses.

Example

The registered party keeps its website online during a general election. The website's design, maintenance and hosting cost must be reported as an election expense. The chief agent calculates the expense in three parts:

- The party paid to produce the website several years ago, so the chief agent determines the commercial value of designing an equivalent website and includes it as an election expense.
- He excludes backend costs for the contributions page and online store.
- He adds the prorated cost to host and maintain the website for the length of the election period.

The chief agent determines separately the election expense for pre-existing content on the website and its social media pages.

New web content

Expenses to produce and distribute web content are usually election expenses when the content is first posted during an election period to promote or oppose a party or its leader. Web content includes text, audio, visuals, videos and promotional applications.

If content was produced entirely or in part using volunteer labour, only the actual expense incurred by the party is an election expense. This may include materials, equipment rental or paid labour.

If a registered party and its affiliated entities share each other's web content for free online, the expense to create the web content is reported only by the political entity that first created it (or the political entity that commissioned the content, if it was created on that entity's behalf).

Appendix K

Examples

1. The registered party produces a promotional video and posts it online during the election period. The video contains footage created by the party and footage obtained at no cost in the public domain. The full expense to create, assemble and edit all parts of the video must be reported as an election expense. The footage obtained at no cost, if it would be available for free to any other registered party, is not included in the calculation. If a segment of one video is recycled into other videos of the party in the same election, the production cost of that segment is counted only once.
2. One of the registered party's volunteers attends a speaking event of the leader outside her working hours and records a short video on her cell phone. She then posts the video for free on the party's social media accounts. There is no expense to report for producing and distributing this web content.
3. During the election period, one of the registered party's candidates posts a video of himself speaking at a rally on his Instagram account. The party decides to share the video on its own Instagram account for free. The candidate's campaign reports the production and distribution cost of the video, if any, as an election expense. The party does not report an election expense for sharing an affiliated political entity's web content.

Pre-existing web content

Expenses to produce and distribute pre-existing web content that remains accessible during an election, whether on the registered party's website or social media pages, is an election expense if the party:

- incurred the expense to produce the content for the election, or
- promoted the content during the election period

Promotion, in the context of pre-existing web content, is to transmit or draw attention to an item of content through any means, such as advertising, mass emails, social media postings, re-posting of content, or coordinated promotion through another entity, person or group.

For greater certainty:

- If the party directs users to the home page of its website or social media accounts (for example, "Visit us online at party.ca or facebook.com/party"), only content produced for the election that is displayed on that page is an election expense.
- Despite the above, if the party directs users to a page of its website or the home page of its social media account that hosts only videos (for example, "Visit us online at party.ca/videos or youtube.com/party"), all the videos on the linked page are election expenses.
- To limit the number of videos that will count as election expenses, the party could set up a separate page for videos it intends to promote (for example, by creating a YouTube playlist or a party.ca/electionvideos page on its website) and direct users to that particular page.
- Social media icons that appear in a communication (for example, at the end of an email) are not in themselves a means of promotion, even if they contain a link to the related home page.
- Coordinated promotion includes any agreement or any other form of coordination—written or otherwise, express or implied—under which another entity, person or group promotes the party's pre-existing web content that the party is not otherwise promoting (for example, by agreeing to post links to the content).

It is important to note that, unlike election advertising, promotion can be considered to have taken place even if there was no placement cost.

Appendix K

Despite the above, there will be no election expense if the party can show that the content was clearly promoted solely for an event or circumstance other than the election, such as a leadership or policy convention.

Example

At the end of a general election, the registered party has 200 of its own videos across its website and social media accounts, of which 180 were posted before the election period. The chief agent must determine which of these pre-existing videos are election expenses.

First, she determines which of the 180 party videos were promoted during the election. The party had linked to its pre-existing videos in the following ways:

- It posted links to its YouTube election playlist in emails and social media posts. The playlist contained 10 pre-existing videos.
- It embedded 5 other pre-existing videos in its Facebook and X posts.
- It posted links to 6 other pre-existing videos on its website.
- It displayed social media icons at the bottom of its digital communications. This does not count as promotion of the pre-existing content.

This means that 21 of the 180 pre-existing videos were promoted during the election and are likely election expenses. The chief agent does not find any videos to exclude based on their being clearly promoted solely for an event or circumstance other than the election.

Next, by looking at the totality of circumstances, the chief agent determines which of the 159 remaining pre-existing party videos were produced for the election:

- Among the 159 videos, 40 were posted in the 12 months before the general election, when the party began ramping up its election strategy.
- The chief agent looks at those 40 videos and finds that 30 were not produced for the election—they are speeches from a leadership contest, holiday messages from the previous year, etc.
- The chief agent determines that the other 10 videos are election expenses because they mention voting in the next election or are policy videos posted shortly before the election.

As a result, the chief agent reports the production and distribution costs incurred for the 31 pre-existing videos as election expenses.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2018-04, *Pre-existing Web Content of Registered Parties in an Election*, on the Elections Canada website.

Broadcasting time

During an election period, every broadcaster must make broadcasting time available for registered parties to purchase for the transmission of political announcements and other programming.

In addition, selected broadcasters must also provide a certain amount of free broadcasting time for registered parties.

The amount of broadcasting time is determined by the Broadcasting Arbitrator. For details about how the broadcasting time is allocated, please consult the Broadcasting Guidelines on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

Voter contact calling services

Voter contact calling services are services involving the making of calls during an election period for any purpose related to an election, including:

- promoting or opposing a registered party or its leader, or any position on an issue with which a registered party is associated
- encouraging electors to vote or to refrain from voting
- providing information about the election, including information about voting hours and the location of polling stations
- gathering information about how electors voted in past elections, or will vote in the election, or their view on a registered party or its leader or on any issue with which a registered party or its leader is associated
- raising funds for a registered party

Expenses incurred for voter calls conducted during the election period, including the cost of production and distribution, are election expenses.

Note: A registered party must register with the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) if it uses a calling service provider or automatic dialing-announcing device to make voter calls during an election period. Refer to the CRTC's Voter Contact Registry web page for details.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2019-11, *Application of Partisan and Election Advertising Rules to Telephone Calls* on the Elections Canada website.

Mass text messaging

When a registered party sends mass text messages during the election period to promote itself or oppose another party, the expenses incurred for production and distribution are election expenses.

While they may result in election expenses, text messages sent by a registered party are generally not regulated by the CRTC under Canada's Anti-Spam Legislation. The messages are covered only if they are commercial in nature, excluding a text whose primary purpose is to solicit a contribution. This means that text messages promoting or opposing a registered party, asking for an elector's vote or asking for a contribution are not subject to CRTC rules.

Since a text message is not election advertising, there is also no requirement to identify the sender under the *Canada Elections Act*, though we recommend it as a best practice.

Note: For more information on text messaging, please refer to the CRTC's web page entitled "Frequently Asked Questions About Canada's Anti-Spam Legislation."

Appendix K

Rental of a temporary party office

The registered party may rent temporary office space for the duration of the campaign. The portion of the rent incurred before and after the election period has to be recorded as a registered party expense. Only the portion of the rent used during the election period is an election expense.

Example

The party rents an office on March 1, a month before the election is called. The rental agreement is for three months and the rent is \$300 a month. The election period is 37 days. The election expense to be recorded is the rent for the month of April, plus the rent for 7 days in May: $\$300 + (7/31 \times \$300) = \$367.74$. The remaining amount, \$532.26, has to be recorded as an expense of the party.

The expense incurred to install items used during the election period is an election expense even if the installation takes place before the election is called, as long as the item itself is an election expense. Installation expenses cannot be prorated.

Other office expenses include the cost of buying office supplies, such as paper or toner cartridges, or supplying refreshments during meetings.

Example

The registered party pays \$500 in labour for a worker to install telephones, computers and printers in the office before the election starts. The full \$500 is an election expense because the installed equipment is used during the election period.

The campaign also pays a monthly rate of \$200 for telephone usage. The prorated cost for days during the election period is an election expense.

Cell phones

A registered party might provide its campaign workers with cell phones for use during the election period. If the party supplies the phones, the election expense is the cost of the cell phones and monthly usage plans, prorated for the length of the election period, plus any additional fees.

If personal cell phones are used during the election period, there are two ways that the expenses may be accounted for:

- Campaign workers may ask the party to reimburse expenses that they incurred because of the election. These costs are election expenses for days during the election period.
- Campaign workers may make a non-monetary contribution of the use of their phone. If the incremental expenses that they incurred because of the election are \$200 or less (for example, additional fees per monthly phone bill) and the person is not in the business of providing cell phone service, then the contribution amount is deemed to be nil and no expense is reported.

Examples

1. The registered party rents cell phones for its workers at a cost of \$30 per day over a 40-day election period. The rental company charges a usage fee per transaction. The election expense is \$1,200 ($40 \times \30) plus any transaction fees incurred on days during the election period.
2. Ling, a campaign worker, uses her own cell phone for campaigning during an election period. On top of her usual monthly fee, she incurs an extra \$50 for data overage while campaigning door to door. Because the incremental expense that she incurred for the election is \$200 or less, Ling could make a non-monetary contribution of the data overage, and it would be deemed nil. However, the party agrees to reimburse the \$50 and reports it as an election expense.

Appendix K

Voter databases, surveys and research

Voter databases

An expense that a registered party incurs for the use of voter database software during an election period is an election expense.

The table below shows how to determine the party's election expense, based on the software arrangement. It also shows how to determine the candidate's election expense for use of the party's software, since the service must be transferred or invoiced to the campaign.

Software arrangement	Political entity	Election expense
Registered party has an ongoing contract with a supplier for use of the database software	Registered party	Amount charged by the supplier for ongoing use, prorated for the election period
	Candidate using the registered party's software	Amount charged by the supplier for additional access per candidate, prorated for the election period
Registered party owns the database software outright (customized or off-the-shelf solution)	Registered party	Commercial value of renting a similar asset for the election period* or actual purchase price, whichever is less
	Candidate using the registered party's software	Commercial value of the party renting additional access per candidate during the election period (building on the commercial value of the party renting software for itself)* or actual purchase price of the software, whichever is less
*The commercial value is the lowest amount that a supplier would normally charge for the use of database software with equivalent functions (e.g. generates canvassing lists) and capacity (e.g. holds information on 100,000 electors) over the election period. A quote should be obtained from a subscription-based software supplier.		

Examples

1. A registered party has an annual contract with a supplier to use its voter database software at a cost of \$250,000. The cost includes access, support and customization. During a 40-day general election, the party uses the database to carry out its campaign activities. The chief agent reports an election expense of \$27,397 ($\$250,000 / 365 \times 40$) for use of the database software.
2. A registered party has voter database software that it developed and customized over the years at a cost of \$2 million. During a general election, the party uses the database to carry out its campaign activities. Since the database is a capital asset, rather than reporting \$2 million as an election expense, the chief agent gets a quote from a software-as-a-service supplier to establish the commercial value of renting software with equivalent functions and capacity over the election period. The quote is for \$30,000. The chief agent reports \$30,000 as an election expense. **Note:** If the party intends to give its candidates access to the database during the election period, it should ask the supplier to include a quote for additional access, which candidates must report as their election expense.
3. A candidate is endorsed by a registered party that offers access to its central database. The party has an annual contract with a supplier for its voter database software, and the supplier charges the party an extra \$100,000 for its 338 candidates to have access during the election period. The candidate receives an invoice for \$296 ($\$100,000 / 338$) from the party's chief agent to account for the access fee. This can be sent as a non-monetary transfer or as an invoice to be paid. The official agent reports \$296 as an election expense for use of the database software during the election period.

Appendix K

Surveys and research

Whether an expense for a survey or research is an election expense depends on when it was conducted. The date that a registered party conducts a survey or research is the date that it receives the data. If the party conducts a survey or research:

- during an election period, it is an election expense
- outside an election period, it is not an election expense, even if the data is used during the election period

Expenses to add data to a database and clean the data during the election period, and for system support during the election period, are also election expenses.

In some cases, a registered party might incur data expenses centrally on behalf of its candidates. If a candidate's official agent agrees to buy the property or services from the party, a prorated amount for their electoral district is the candidate's election expense rather than the party's election expense.

Examples

1. A registered party engages Election Polling Inc. to conduct a survey of electors for \$1,500. The party receives the survey data during the election period. The chief agent reports an election expense of \$1,500.
2. A registered party conducts surveys using its paid staff at a cost of \$15,000 before an election period and \$30,000 during the election period. The chief agent reports a registered party expense of \$15,000 and an election expense of \$30,000.
3. During an election period, a registered party buys phone numbers from a data broker on behalf of its candidates to support their get-out-the-vote activities. Each candidate's official agent agrees to buy the data from the party. The chief agent sends candidates an invoice for their share of the expense, and the official agents report the amount as an election expense.
4. During an election period, a registered party buys phone numbers from a data broker and uses them for centralized get-out-the-vote activities. The data expense does not have to be reported by the party's candidates if it was not incurred on their behalf. The chief agent reports the full amount as an election expense.

Appendix K

Data from an external source

When a registered party receives data for free or at a discount from an external source, it is accepting a contribution.

An external source is a person or group other than:

- the registered party, its candidates and its registered associations
- a person providing volunteer labour to the above-mentioned political entities (see **Volunteer labour is not a contribution** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**)
- Elections Canada, when it is providing data to parties as required by law

If an external source is an ineligible contributor or an individual who would exceed their contribution limit, the party must be invoiced for the data at commercial value. The commercial value is the lowest amount charged by a business for a dataset with a similar number of entries and data fields and with a similar level of quality and currency.

If the external source is not in the business of selling data and collected data specifically for the party, the invoiced amount must be the actual expenses incurred.

Registered parties coordinating activities with third parties should be aware of potential risks. See **Activities conducted by others in coordination with the party may be contributions** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**.

Example

During an election period, an advocacy group offers a registered party its members list. The list is a spreadsheet with names, addresses and phone numbers of 100 people who support an issue that the party is associated with. The advocacy group is an ineligible contributor, so the party cannot accept this list for free. However, the party determines that an equivalent dataset would be sold by a broker for \$500 and asks the advocacy group to invoice that amount. The chief agent pays and reports an election expense of \$500 for the data.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2022-03, *Voter Databases and Election Expenses*, on the Elections Canada website.

Party leader's travel expenses

Expenses incurred for the party leader's travel, and for any staff accompanying the leader, are considered election expenses of the party to the extent that the expenses are incurred to promote or oppose the party or its leader during the election period. This includes a return trip after the election period.

The party leader's temporary lodging and meals are also election expenses for days during the election period.

The prime minister and other high-profile members of Parliament may incur mandatory expenses related to security when they travel. For example, the prime minister is expected to take military flights in some circumstances, and some parliamentarians have a government-issued security detail. The full costs are not election expenses. For secure air travel, the election expense to report is the commercial value of an equivalent commercial flight. The government-issued security detail is not reported as an election expense at all. If the party pays a security expense and the government later reimburses it, the expense and revenue are reported in the party's annual financial statements with the amounts netting out to zero.

Appendix K

Campaign workers and related expenses

The registered party may have to report various election expenses related to their paid workers and volunteers: incidental expenses, travel and living expenses, and compensation.

Note: If salaried employees of the party are working on the election campaign, see also **Use of existing resources** later in this chapter.

Incidental expenses of campaign workers

Whether campaign workers are volunteering or being paid, some incidental expenses related to their work during the election period, such as for local transportation and refreshments, are election expenses of the party.

If a worker pays for incidentals and is not reimbursed, the amount is a non-monetary contribution and an election expense. However, if the amount is \$200 or less and the individual is not in the business of providing that property or service, the non-monetary contribution is deemed to be nil and no expense has to be reported. Each incidental expense is measured individually against the \$200 threshold to determine whether the contribution is deemed nil.

The party may provide gift cards to its workers specifically to cover incidental expenses, such as gas and food, during the election period. These gift cards are reported as election expenses, not as gifts to workers. To support the expenses, workers who make a purchase of \$50 or more with a gift card should get an invoice (or other document evidencing the expense) showing the date, amount and items purchased, while workers who make a purchase of less than \$50 with a gift card should record the date, amount and nature of the expense.

Examples

1. Late one night during the election period, volunteers help at party headquarters to prepare thousands of flyers for mailing. A volunteer orders pizza and pays the delivery person \$85 with their personal credit card. The registered party reimburses the volunteer a few weeks later. The amount of \$85 is an election expense.
2. A volunteer is driving around in her own car to deliver flyers during the election period. She pays \$30 to fill up her car. If the amount is not reimbursed by the campaign, the volunteer made a non-monetary contribution. However, because the amount is \$200 or less, the non-monetary contribution is deemed nil and no expense is reported.
3. The party gives 10 volunteers a \$50 gift card each to buy meals while they help during the election period. The volunteers use their gift cards to make multiple purchases under \$50. They record the date, amount and nature of each expense, and give these records to the chief agent. The chief agent keeps the records, along with the invoice and proof of payment from the original purchase of the gift cards, as supporting documents.

Appendix K

Travel and living expenses

Campaign workers, whether volunteering or being paid, might travel to help at events or be relocated for the election period.

No matter when travel happens, if the work performed at the destination is an election expense, the travel expense in both directions is an election expense. This includes return trips after the election period.

Temporary lodging and meals (or per diems) are also an election expense but only for days during the election period.

It is advisable to have a written contract or other documentation about a campaign worker's travel and living expenses to support the amount of election expenses being reported.

Travel and living expense	Timing	Reported as
Travel to and from destination	Days during or outside election period	Election expense
Lodging and meals	Days during election period	Election expense
	Days outside election period	Registered party expense

Note: If a worker pays for travel and living related to the campaign and is not reimbursed, the amount is a non-monetary contribution and a reportable expense. However, if the amount is \$200 or less and the individual is not in the business of providing that property or service, the non-monetary contribution is deemed to be nil and no expense is reported.

Note: If workers have travelled to a particular destination for a purpose unrelated to the election and help with the campaign while there, only incremental expenses incurred are election expenses.

Examples

1. The party rents a bus to transport volunteers to one of the party leader's speaking events during the election period. It spends \$600 on the rental and another \$100 on refreshments for the volunteers. The \$700 is an election expense.
2. The party relocates a campaign worker, Gordon, from party headquarters to a regional office for the election period. The round-trip flight is \$800. It is an election expense even if Gordon flies outside the election period. Gordon has free lodging with a relative and receives a per diem of \$25. Since he travelled for 30 days during the election period and 2 days outside it, the per diems result in an election expense of \$750 (\$25 x 30) and a registered party expense of \$50 (\$25 x 2). The total election expense for Gordon's relocation is \$1,550 (\$800 + \$750).

Appendix K

Compensation of workers

The registered party may choose to pay compensation to its campaign workers, including paying volunteers for part of their work.

If a campaign worker is not receiving regular pay (i.e. a salary or hourly wage), please see information on paying volunteers for part of their work under **Volunteer labour is not a contribution** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**.

For work performed during the election period, compensation is almost always an election expense. Before the election period, it is occasionally an election expense. It is never an election expense after the election period. The table below provides examples.

An agreement must be in place before the work is performed. Once an agreement is in place, the registered party is liable for the related expenses.

An invoice is required for payments of \$50 and over, setting out the nature of the expense. Because compensation expenses can vary widely, it is advisable to also have a written agreement or other documentation about a campaign worker's compensation to support all amounts being reported. Note that if a campaign worker has been added to the party's payroll, they are treated as a regular staff member (see the **Office expenses** section below), and an employment agreement can be used in place of an invoice.

Timing	Compensated work: examples	Reported as	Why
Before election period	Planning, budgeting, creating contact lists	Registered party expense	Research-style activities are election expenses only during the election period
	Canvassing homes, distributing flyers a week before the election period	Registered party expense	The communication has been fully transmitted before the election period
	Installing signs, designing flyers for use during the election period	Election expense	The communication will be used during the election period to promote/oppose a party
During election period	General campaign work	Election expense	Most work during the election period is done to promote/oppose a party
	Converting a website to an accessible format	Accessibility expense	Accessibility-related work is excepted from election expenses (see Chapter 10)
	Processing contributions	Registered party expense	Certain fundraising work is excepted from election expenses (see Chapter 6)
After election period	Any work	Registered party expense	Work done after the election does not promote/oppose a party during an election period

Appendix K

Compensation of parliamentary staff

If employees on the staff of a parliamentarian engage in political activities to support a registered party during the election period, the salaries of these persons are election expenses of the party and non-monetary contributions from the parliamentarian.

However, if the employees work on the party's campaign outside their normal working hours or are on unpaid leave (or paid, if the leave was earned under regular terms of employment that do not specify leave for the purpose of helping a political entity), their involvement is volunteer labour and is therefore neither an election expense nor a non-monetary contribution.

High-profile campaigners and invited guests

Parliamentarians, candidates or celebrities will sometimes campaign with a party leader at in-person events. The party might also invite a high-profile guest to play an official role in an event.

When it comes to expenses, high-profile campaigners and guests are treated in the same way as campaign workers. This means their travel and living expenses associated with the event are election expenses. Any compensation paid to them (or the commercial value of a service that they are not eligible to provide as a volunteer) is also an election expense.

If they have travelled to a particular destination for purposes unrelated to the election and help with the campaign while there, only incremental expenses incurred to help are election expenses.

Some celebrities charge appearance fees to take part in events, though as individuals they often make the personal choice to participate for free in other events. As with any individual, if a celebrity is self-employed as a speaker but chooses to express their personal political views at a registered party's event without being paid, they may do so without making a non-monetary contribution.

However, there is a difference when the celebrity is asked to provide a service other than speaking or appearing, such as participating as an emcee or a performer. In that case, the commercial value of the service is an election expense, whether paid by the party or contributed by the celebrity.

Note that a celebrity's participation in a registered party event is not captured as a third party partisan activity, since the registered party organizes the event and reports the expenses.

Examples

1. The party invites Faiza, a celebrity who sometimes charges for speaking engagements, to give a speech at a campaign rally. Faiza supports the party and can choose to speak for free. She does not have to charge for her participation or make a contribution of its commercial value. Faiza did not have to travel to attend the event, and the party incurred no additional expenses for her to participate. There is no contribution or election expense to report for her participation.
2. Clydie G, a famous Canadian musician, is touring during the election and plays a show in Vancouver. The next day, he flies to Victoria to join a party leader on stage at a rally and performs a song. He then flies back to continue his tour. The cost of the round-trip flight is \$400. It is an election expense that must be paid by the party or contributed by Clydie G. For the performance itself, because Clydie G is self-employed as a musician, he cannot volunteer the service. The commercial value of the performance is an election expense that the party must pay or Clydie G must contribute.

For examples involving parliamentarians and candidates, see Chapter 11, **Working with Other Entities**.

Appendix K

Replacement or repair of damaged property

A registered party might incur unanticipated expenses during an election period because of property damage, including to a campaign vehicle or office equipment. The expenses to repair property, or to obtain an equivalent replacement for the property or for the service it provided, are registered party expenses rather than election expenses. This is because the repair or replacement is not being used to promote the registered party beyond the original expense.

If the replacement has upgraded features that are used to further promote the party and has a higher commercial value than the original property, then the difference needs to be reported as an election expense.

For damaged or stolen election signs, parties can choose to report the replacements as a registered party expense or an election expense. See **Election signs** earlier in this chapter.

Example

The registered party charters a bus for the election period at a cost of \$6,000. The bus is damaged two days into the election period and can no longer be used. The party charters a replacement of the same kind and size at a cost of \$8,000 for the remainder of the election. The original expense of \$6,000 is an election expense. The second expense of \$8,000 is a registered party expense, which is not subject to the spending limit or eligible for reimbursement.

Communications during a by-election

When does a communication expense count as an election expense for a by-election?

As part of their everyday operations, registered parties may conduct activities that sometimes overlap with a by-election period. Expenses incurred by the registered party to produce a communication and distribute it during a by-election period are election expenses only if the communication was distributed for the by-election.

The totality of circumstances should be considered, including whether the content mentions the by-election or an issue of particular interest in the electoral district, how many days into the election period it was transmitted, whether the communication was planned close to the 180-day limit for the by-election being called, and how the communication fits into the party's overall strategy.

Calculating the expense for production and distribution

If a communication is distributed during and for the by-election, 100% of the production cost (or the commercial value, if it was contributed or transferred) is an election expense. This is true even if the communication is distributed to a broader area than the by-election riding.

If the communication is distributed to a broader area than the by-election riding, the election expense for distribution is what it would actually cost to distribute to the smallest area that includes the by-election riding. If there is no smaller distribution area for the specific medium used, then 100% of the distribution cost is an election expense.

If multiple by-elections are underway at the same time, and the same election advertising is transmitted in more than one electoral district, a party may allocate the election expense among the affected electoral districts.

Appendix K

Examples

1. There are by-elections underway in three ridings. A registered party purchases election advertising for the by-elections that is transmitted in the broadcast area where the by-elections are underway. The party splits the production and transmission expenses evenly among the three ridings and reports them as election expenses.
2. There is a by-election underway in Scarborough–Agincourt. The party runs an ad on XYZ News across Ontario, in part to influence voters in that by-election. An election expense must therefore be reported. The party paid \$4,000 to produce the ad and \$2,000 to run the ad on XYZ Ontario. For this advertising, the smallest distribution area that includes Scarborough–Agincourt is XYZ Toronto. The actual cost to run the ad on XYZ Toronto would have been \$1,600. The total election expense is therefore \$5,600 (\$4,000 production + \$1,600 distribution)
3. There are by-elections underway in Victoria and St. John's East. The registered party sponsors a Facebook post opposing a registered party, targeted to Canadian users aged 18 to 65 with an interest in politics, in part to influence voters in the by-election ridings. An election expense must therefore be reported. The party paid \$500 to produce the post and \$8,000 to sponsor it for one week.

Because sponsored posts can be targeted by postal code, and ridings can be linked to postal codes, the smallest distribution areas for this advertising are the postal codes linked to Victoria and St. John's East. In this case, prorating the cost based on targeted users in the two ridings is a reasonable way to arrive at the actual cost for distribution:

- Targeted Facebook users: Canada, 4,000,000; Victoria, 12,000; St. John's East, 7,000
- $\$8,000 / 4,000,000$ users in distribution area x 12,000 users in Victoria = \$24 election expense for distribution
- $\$8,000 / 4,000,000$ users in distribution area x 7,000 users in St. John's East = \$14 election expense for distribution

The production cost of \$500 is split evenly between the two electoral districts. The total election expense for Victoria is therefore \$274 (\$250 production + \$24 distribution). The total election expense for St. John's East is \$264 (\$250 production + \$14 distribution).

4. There is a by-election underway in Winnipeg Centre. Before the by-election was called, the registered party had planned to send a national fundraising email to its supporters with an embedded video that solicits contributions. After the by-election is called, the party adds content to the email about issues of particular interest in the by-election riding. The cost to produce the email, including the video, is \$2,000. Because the registered party adjusted its content for the by-election, the production cost of \$2,000 is an election expense. The party used a free email service to send the message, so there is no election expense for distribution.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2018-05, *Communication Expenses of Registered Parties in a By-election*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

Use of existing resources

Office expenses

The party, as an ongoing political entity, might maintain national or regional offices. Office expenses incurred during an election period are considered election expenses. These include a portion of the rent or property tax, utility cost, insurance, maintenance services, etc.

The chief agent should allocate the office expenses incurred in accordance with the basic activities carried out by that office. The chief agent must consider the purpose of each activity to determine whether the costs incurred to carry out the activity qualify as election expenses.

For the salaries of staff members or the cost of facilities, the method of allocation can be based on any breakdown that results in a reasonable allocation of costs.

The chief agent should make a reasonable allocation for each component of costs: salary, equipment, supplies, materials, printing equipment and computers.

Examples

1. During a by-election, the registered party assigns some of its existing staff to perform work directly related to the campaign. The chief agent has to determine the compensation and benefits paid to these employees for the hours spent working on the campaign and report them as election expenses. As well, the employees' campaign work is tied to overhead expenses such as office space, computers, supplies and printers. The chief agent has to allocate overhead expenses for these employees on a reasonable basis and include them as election expenses.
2. During a by-election, volunteers use the registered party's office after hours to perform work directly related to the campaign. No compensation is paid to the volunteers. However, their campaign work is tied to overhead expenses such as office space, computers, supplies and printers. The chief agent has to allocate overhead expenses for these volunteers on a reasonable basis and report them as election expenses.

Appendix K

Capital assets

The party, as an ongoing political entity, might own capital assets that are used in more than one election.

Under the *Canada Elections Act*, a capital asset is any property with a commercial value of more than \$200 that is normally used outside an election period other than for the purposes of an election (for example, buildings, computers, software, printing equipment and furniture).

If the registered party purchases a capital asset and uses it during the election period, the election expense is the lower of the commercial value of renting a similar asset for the same period or the purchase price.

A capital asset may be eligible for an election expenses reimbursement after one or more elections, depending on how the asset is reported. For example:

- If the asset is reported at the commercial value of renting a similar asset during the election period, it may be eligible for a reimbursement each time it is used in an election.
- If the asset is reported at the purchase price, it may be eligible for a reimbursement only once, after the election for which it was obtained.

For non-capital assets such as office supplies, the purchase price must be recorded as an election expense.

Property other than capital assets (for example, signs) can also be used for more than one election. If a registered party uses such property in a subsequent election, the election expense to be recorded is the current commercial value of equivalent property. Such election expenses are not eligible for the election expenses reimbursement.

Note: Amortization may not be used as a method of calculating the commercial value of the use of the asset.

Used signs

If a registered party uses signs in a subsequent election, the amount of the election expense to be recorded is the current commercial value of equivalent signs.

Billboards

The commercial value, including design, production and installation costs, of any pre-existing billboards that remain in place during the election period are election expenses. Billboards include the sign and the supporting structure. Elections Canada will accept the commercial value of an equivalent sign (that is, the same size and design) that would be temporarily installed just for the election period.

Similarly, with respect to the supporting structure, Elections Canada will accept the commercial value of an equivalent structure that would typically be used for an election period rather than the commercial value of a structure designed to be more permanent in nature. Note that the commercial value of the structure is the lower of its purchase price or its rental cost for the length of the election period.

Appendix K

10. Accessibility Expenses

This chapter discusses the registered party's accessibility expenses and reporting requirements. It covers the following topics:

- What are accessibility expenses?*
- What are not accessibility expenses?*
- Typical accessibility expenses (accessible website, sign language interpretation, communication products, construction and renovation)*

What are accessibility expenses?

Accessibility expenses to accommodate persons with disabilities are:

- any cost incurred by the registered party for property or a service that is used solely to make materials used or activities held during an election period accessible
- the difference between the cost incurred for the property or service to make the materials or activities accessible, and the value of the property or service if the materials or activities had not been accessible
- a non-monetary contribution or transfer received by the registered party that is used solely to make materials used or activities held during an election period accessible
- the difference between the value of a non-monetary contribution or transfer received to make the materials or activities accessible, and the value of the property or service if the materials or activities had not been accessible

Accessibility expenses do not count against the election expenses limit. They may be eligible for partial reimbursement. See Chapter 15, **Reimbursements**, for more information.

What are not accessibility expenses?

The following are not accessibility expenses:

- an expense related to a registered party's fundraising activity
- an expense for material used or an activity held outside the election period only
- an expense that the registered party would have incurred for property or a service regardless of whether or not it was accessible
- an expense used for a purpose other than making material or an activity accessible

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2019-07, *Accessibility Expenses and Disability-Related Personal Expenses*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

Typical accessibility expenses

The following are examples of typical accessibility expenses that the registered party might incur.

Accessible websites

A fully accessible registered party website is one that can be properly read by a screen reader, allows for navigation using a keyboard, gives the same information in alternative formats, uses adequate colour contrast, and so on.

Additional expenses to create an accessible website, to convert an inaccessible website, or to make some features accessible during an election are accessibility expenses.

See the World Wide Web Consortium's *Web Content Accessibility Guidelines* for internationally recognized standards.

Example

The registered party creates a website and pays to run accessibility diagnostics on the site during the election. When the diagnostics show that several web pages need to be recoded for accessibility, the party hires a web designer to make the improvements. The diagnostics tool and web designer fees are accessibility expenses.

Sign language interpretation

The registered party might have a sign language interpreter at events where the party leader is speaking or at locations where information is being offered during an election, so that events and information are accessible to people who are deaf or hard of hearing.

The expense for interpretation services that make material or an activity accessible during an election period is an accessibility expense.

Note: If an activity is directly linked to fundraising (for example, a ticketed fundraiser or auction), the expense for accommodation is not an accessibility expense. It is a registered party expense not subject to the limit.

Communication products in adapted or alternative formats

Registered parties often distribute or publish communication products in print, audio, video and other formats during an election. To make a communication accessible, the party may need to add an alternative format or adapt an existing format. For example, printed products can be reproduced in Braille, large text and audio; audio can be transcribed into text; and video can be captioned or transcribed into text.

The expense to add or adapt communication products to make them accessible during an election is an accessibility expense.

Example

The registered party produces a video for \$5,000 that is used to promote the party leader during an election. The production cost includes captioning that makes the video accessible to persons who are deaf or hard of hearing. The video would have cost \$4,700 to produce without the captions. As a result, the chief agent reports an election expense of \$4,700 and an accessibility expense of \$300 (\$5,000 – \$4,700).

Appendix K

Construction and renovation

Some buildings do not have level access or may be temporarily inaccessible to persons with a mobility impairment. The registered party might construct a temporary ramp for their campaign offices to provide wheelchair access or make other renovations that provide access to persons with a disability.

The expense for construction or renovations to make material or an activity accessible during an election is an accessibility expense.

Example

The registered party opens local offices during the election. One of the buildings it rents has three steps before the entrance. To make the office accessible to wheelchair users, the party hires a contractor to build a wooden ramp. The cost of materials and labour is \$500. This is an accessibility expense.

Appendix K

Appendix K

11. Working with Other Entities

This chapter discusses how transactions are regulated when the registered party engages in shared activities or shares expenses with another political entity, especially candidates during an election. It covers the following topics:

- *Property or services provided to another political entity*
- *Prohibition on transferring expenses*
- *Typical shared activities (leader's tour, campaigning by a parliamentarian or a candidate)*

Property or services provided to another political entity

The registered party may provide property or services to an electoral district association, a candidate, a nomination contestant or a leadership contestant of the party. The property or services can be sent as non-monetary transfers or can be paid by the other political entity. Non-monetary transfers must be offered equally to all contestants.

If the property or service is being paid by the other political entity, a copy of the original supplier invoice as well as the invoice from the party must be sent to that other entity. The documentation should confirm the amount reported in the financial returns.

See Chapter 5, **Transfers**, for more information on rules and restrictions.

Examples

1. The registered party purchases signs from Signs Inc. for \$1,500 and resells them to the candidate's campaign for \$1,500. The party sends the candidate a copy of the original invoice from Signs Inc. for \$1,500 as well as an invoice from the party for \$1,500.
2. The registered party creates a web page on its site for each leadership contestant. The commercial value of creating the web pages is \$150 per contestant. The party sends each contestant an invoice for \$150 and reports a non-monetary transfer of \$150 to each contestant.
3. The registered party subscribes annually to a web application that makes it easier to distribute content across social media accounts. The supplier charges the party an extra \$10,000 for its 338 candidates to have access during the election period. The party sends each candidate a copy of the original invoice as well as an invoice from the party for \$29.59 ($\$10,000 / 338$) for access to the application.

Expenses cannot be transferred

It is important to differentiate between the candidate's electoral campaign expenses and the expenses of the candidate's registered party. The *Canada Elections Act* specifies separate expenses limits for the registered party and each of its candidates.

The Act prohibits the transfer of expenses without accompanying property or services. Each entity has to report the expenses that it incurred for property and services used to promote that entity in the campaign.

Appendix K

Typical shared activities

The following are examples of typical activities where various entities work together and might share expenses.

Leader's tour

The party leader's tour expenses are election expenses of the party and may not be election expenses of the candidates. In addition to the expenses of transportation, the party has to include the expenses of all other related items, such as meals, refreshments, salaries of party staff assigned to the tour, and communications equipment rented for the media.

If a candidate's campaign incurs expenses to attend the leader's tour event, such as transporting campaign staff, volunteers or supporters to the event, these are expenses of the candidate.

Note: If a leader attends a candidate event unrelated to the leader's tour, the expenses are those of the candidate, not of the party. Any incremental expenses incurred by the leader to attend such an event are to be reported as a transfer from the party to the candidate's campaign.

Example

The leader's tour has planned stops in Toronto and Ottawa on Thursday and Friday. A candidate asks the party leader to join an event in Hamilton on Thursday night. The incremental expenses for the party leader to attend the Hamilton event, such as added travel costs, are a transfer from the party to the candidate's campaign.

Campaigning by a parliamentarian or a candidate

If a parliamentarian or a candidate campaigns on behalf of the registered party, the expenses related to that person's involvement in the campaign are election expenses and have to be authorized in advance by the chief agent or a registered agent.

Examples

1. The registered party asks a candidate, Niall, to visit different cities across the country to campaign with the candidates there. This could be an election expense of the party or of the local candidates, depending on who authorizes the expenses. In this case, the chief agent confirms with Niall's official agent that the party authorizes the expenses for Niall to promote the party. With the chief agent's written authorization, Niall's campaign books his travel and accommodations and pays all related expenses. These are the party's election expenses. The party can either reimburse Niall's campaign for the expenses or accept the property or services as a non-monetary transfer from his campaign.
2. A senator plans to go door-knocking with a party leader from her home province. The senator was already in the province, but she pays \$100 in gas to drive to the riding being canvassed. This is a non-monetary contribution from the senator. Because it is \$200 or less, it is deemed nil and no expense is reported.

See also **High-profile campaigners and invited guests** in Chapter 9, **Election Expenses**.

Appendix K

12. Interacting with Third Parties in the Pre-election and Election Periods

This chapter outlines what registered parties should take into consideration from a political financing perspective when interacting with third parties in the pre-election period and election period. It covers the following topics:

- What is a third party?*
- What is collusion?*
- Prohibition on colluding with third parties during a pre-election period*
- Prohibition on colluding with third parties during an election period*
- What is collusion for the purpose of influencing a third party's regulated activities?*

Note: This chapter applies only to the pre-election and election periods, but registered parties should be mindful of how they interact with third parties at all times to avoid accepting possibly ineligible or illegal contributions. See **Activities conducted by others in coordination with the party may be contributions** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**.

What is a third party?

A third party is generally a person or group that wants to participate in or influence elections other than as a political party, electoral district association, nomination contestant or candidate. The term has different legal definitions in the pre-election period and election period, as explained in the prohibition sections below.

What is collusion?

The *Canada Elections Act* sets rules on how registered parties can interact with third parties during a pre-election period or election period. It specifically prohibits collusion with a third party.

Collusion is generally an agreement made between two or more people or groups to achieve an objective prohibited by law. The agreement does not have to be made in writing, and may be express or implied.

Prohibition on colluding with third parties in relation to a pre-election period

During a pre-election period, a third party is a person or group other than a:

- registered or eligible party
- registered association
- potential candidate
- nomination contestant

A registered party must not collude with a third party in order to:

- circumvent the registered party's partisan advertising expenses limit, or
- influence the third party in its partisan activities, its partisan advertising or its election surveys conducted during a pre-election period, including by sharing information

See Chapter 8, **Partisan Advertising Expenses for the Pre-election Period**, for more information on the pre-election period and partisan advertising rules.

Appendix K

Prohibition on colluding with third parties in relation to an election period

During an election period, a third party is a person or group other than a:

- registered party
- electoral district association of a registered party
- candidate

A registered party must not collude with a third party in order to:

- circumvent the registered party's election expenses limit, or
- influence the third party in its partisan activities, its election advertising or its election surveys conducted during an election period, including by sharing information

What is collusion for the purpose of influencing a third party's regulated activities?

Any agreement, express or implied, between a registered party and a third party that has the objective of influencing a third party's regulated activities is prohibited by these provisions.

However, where a third party independently engages in activities that result from agreeing with a party's or candidate's platform, this is not collusion. In such a case, although there is agreement on policy goals, there is no agreement about the regulated activities of the third party. In addition, simple communication by a party to a third party of the party's policies or positions on an issue is not collusion, as there is no discussion about the activities a third party should undertake. Mere interaction without a common intent to influence a third party's activities is not collusion.

When a third party invites a party leader or other party representative to an event during a pre-election or election period, and the invitation can reasonably be seen to have the purpose of promoting the registered party, the event is regulated. It is either a third party partisan activity or a contribution (see **Activities conducted by others in coordination with the party may be contributions** in Chapter 3, **Contributions**).

A regulated event is a partisan activity if the third party organizes it independently and on its own initiative. It is prohibited for a registered party to collude with a third party to influence such an activity, including by sharing information, or to circumvent the election expenses limit.

Basic communication between a third party and registered party about an event does not affect the third party's independence and does not amount to collusion. The third party can seek agreement about logistics (date, time and the leader's topic), provided that these communications are not strategic discussions to maximize the benefit to the registered party's wider campaign. The third party can also inform the registered party about the venue, audiovisual equipment, other speakers and the audience.

Each situation must be examined on its own facts.

Examples

1. A registered party emails a third party with a promotional message and asks it to cut, paste and send the message to voters on its contact list on the Thursday before advance polls. The third party declines the request. Agreeing to send this email would be collusion because the information was shared to influence the third party's regulated activity.
2. A registered party emails a third party and asks it to support the party's campaign. Some of the party's key platform messages are included in the email. The third party decides that it wishes to support the party and does so by forwarding the platform messages to its contact list. This is not prohibited because there was no agreement to influence the third party's regulated activity.

Appendix K

3. A registered party meets with a third party to inform the third party of its policy on a particular matter. After the meeting, the third party decides to share this information with voters on its contact list and to run ads supporting the party. This is not prohibited because there was no agreement to influence the third party's regulated activities.
4. A registered party asks a social media influencer (who, as any other individual, is a third party) for a free endorsement during the election period. The influencer asks the party what they would like the endorsement to say and when it should be posted. The influencer is permitted to post their personal political views without the posting being election advertising. However, the registered party cannot share information about their preferred content and timing. This would be collusion to influence the third party's regulated activity. If the party wants to direct the content and timing, it must pay the influencer as an advertiser or accept the commercial value of such an advertisement as a non-monetary contribution.
5. A third party organizes a BBQ to promote a registered party during the election period. It informs the party of the event date in case the party leader or others wish to attend. The party leader decides to show up and gives a short, informal speech. This is not prohibited because there was no agreement to influence the third party's regulated activities.
6. A third party contacts the registered party to find out where to direct volunteers to help canvass for the registered party. The registered party asks that volunteers contact the party's volunteer coordinator so that they can canvass as members of the registered party's own campaign. If the third party wants to canvass using its own messages and resources, the registered party cannot provide strategic information on where to canvass. This would be collusion to influence the third party's regulated activity.
7. During an election period, a labour union holds a members' meeting on the next round of collective bargaining. The union invites a party leader who it supports to address members for 15 minutes, but there is no coordination beyond the event time and topic. This is not prohibited because basic communication about the event is not an agreement to influence the third party's regulated activity.
8. A third party contacts a registered party and offers to pay for get-out-the-vote activities if the party is near its limit. The registered party cannot accept this offer. This would be collusion to circumvent the election expenses limit.
9. A registered party contacts a third party and provides a list of candidate campaigns that need funds. The third party calls its supporters and asks them to make contributions to these candidates. This is prohibited because the registered party shared strategic information with the third party to influence the third party's regulated activity.

OGI reference

For a detailed discussion of this topic, please refer to Elections Canada's interpretation note 2021-01, *Participating in Third Party Campaign-Style Events During Pre-election and Election Periods*, on the Elections Canada website.

Appendix K

Appendix K

13. Leadership and Nomination Contest Finances

This chapter explains the financial aspects of leadership and nomination contests from the registered party's perspective. It covers the following topics:

- Leadership and nomination contest rules
- Leadership and nomination contest fees
- What are directed contributions and how are they reported?
- Contributions received during ticketed fundraising for leadership contestants

Leadership and nomination contest rules

Registered parties usually set their own rules, in addition to those in the *Canada Elections Act*, for holding leadership and nomination contests. They may provide other restrictions on political financing aspects of the contest, which they administer themselves (e.g. expenses limits for leadership contestants).

As long as these rules do not conflict with the requirements of the *Canada Elections Act*, this is not problematic.

Leadership and nomination contest fees

Leadership and nomination contestants might be required to pay a contest entry fee or other service fees to the registered party. These fees are reported by leadership contestants as other leadership campaign expenses and by nomination contestants as other nomination campaign expenses. They are recorded by the party as revenue in accordance with the party's normal accounting practices.

The fees may be refunded to contestants at the discretion of the party.

Note: When a refundable compliance deposit is required, it is recorded as a transfer from the contestant to the registered party rather than as an expense. If the deposit is refunded, the party does not send it back as a transfer. The contestant records it as other cash inflow.

Note: When a non-refundable contest fee is \$1,000 or more for nomination contestants or over \$10,000 for leadership contestants, nomination contestants will automatically have to file a campaign return (unless they withdraw before the selection date) and leadership contestants will automatically have to file interim returns (unless they withdraw before the reporting deadlines).

Appendix K

What is a directed contribution?

A directed contribution is a contribution made to a registered party, with a written request from the contributor that the amount, or part of it, be transferred to a particular leadership contestant.

Unlike contributions made directly from a contributor to a leadership contestant, directed contributions through a registered party are eligible for a tax receipt.

Parties often charge a processing fee for directed contributions. The *Canada Elections Act* does not restrict the portion of the directed contribution that may be retained by the party. Contribution processing fees charged to a leadership contestant are considered payments for services provided. They are an other leadership campaign expense of the leadership contestant and other revenue of the party.

The full amount directed by the contributor to the leadership contestant is a contribution to the contestant's campaign. A tax receipt for the full amount is issued by the registered party.

Note: The directed contribution is subject to the limit on contributions made to leadership contestants, not the limit on contributions made to the party.

Example

Annie wishes to contribute to the leadership contestant she supports and also receive a tax receipt. She sends a cheque for \$500 to the registered party, with written instructions requesting that the amount be forwarded to the leadership contestant as a directed contribution. The party normally charges a processing fee of \$20 for directed contributions. The chief agent therefore transfers \$480 to the leadership contestant, records a directed contribution of \$500 to the leadership contestant, and records a payment of \$20 from the leadership contestant. The chief agent also issues a tax receipt to Annie for \$500, the full amount of her contribution.

Statement of directed contributions

It is the responsibility of the registered party to provide each leadership contestant's campaign with a *Statement of Directed Contributions Received and Transferred to a Leadership Contestant*. This form includes the name and address of each contributor, the amount and date of the contribution, the amount of the directed contribution, the amount that the party has transferred and the date of the transfer.

The party and the leadership contestants must also report to Elections Canada any directed contributions received and the amounts transferred.

Appendix K

Contributions received during ticketed fundraising events

Because only directed contributions are eligible for tax receipts, it is common practice during leadership campaign fundraising events for individuals to remit contributions to the registered party, with written instructions requesting that the amount be forwarded to the leadership contestant as a directed contribution.

In the case of a ticketed fundraising event, the contribution amount is the ticket price less the fair market value of the benefit that the ticket entitles the bearer to receive. Since a party may only transfer directed contributions to leadership contestants (no other monetary amount may be transferred from the party to a leadership contestant), only the contribution portion of the ticket price may be sent to the party and directed for transfer to a leadership contestant.

There are different ways that a registered party and leadership contestant might choose to manage the situation when an individual purchases a ticket for a fundraiser:

- The individual may be asked to issue two payments: one, paid to the party, for the contribution portion of the ticket price; and another, paid to the leadership campaign, for the difference between the ticket price and the contribution amount.
- The individual may be asked to send the full amount to the party, and the party may retain the benefit portion of the ticket price to offset any future processing fees.
- The individual may be asked to send the full amount to the party, and the leadership contestant may invoice the party for the benefit portion of the ticket price.

Example

Tickets are sold at \$100 each for a fundraising event organized by a leadership contestant's campaign during a leadership contest. The contribution portion of each ticket is \$80, calculated by subtracting \$20 (the fair market value of the benefit to be received during the event) from the ticket price (\$100). Ticket purchasers are asked to issue two payments: one for \$20, paid to the campaign; and the other for \$80, paid to the registered party with written instructions requesting that the amount be forwarded to the leadership contestant as a directed contribution. The registered party issues tax receipts for the contribution amounts and transfers the funds as directed contributions to the leadership contestant.

Note: The contribution rules apply to contributions made through ticketed fundraising.

Appendix K

Appendix K

14. Reporting

This chapter describes the financial and registry reports that an eligible party or a registered party must complete and submit by set deadlines under the Canada Elections Act. It covers the following topics:

- Reporting timeline
- Additional reporting if corrections or revisions are required
- Submitting reports to Elections Canada
- Requesting a filing deadline extension

Note: Registry information and financial returns submitted to Elections Canada are published, in whole or in part, on the agency's website.

Reporting timeline

Reports in this table must be submitted to Elections Canada, unless otherwise noted. Forms and instructions are available on the Elections Canada website.

Deadline	Mandatory document	Description	Who is responsible
6 months after becoming a registered party	Registered Party's Statement of Assets and Liabilities (EC 20232) With auditor's report	The statement lists the registered party's assets and liabilities as of the day before the effective date of registration.	Chief agent
30 days after a change of registry information	General Form—Political Party (EC 20360) To report a change of registry information, including a change in the policy for the protection of personal information	The registered party or eligible party must report changes to its registry information, such as an address change, new appointments or a new party leader. The registered party must publish the updated policy for the protection of personal information on the party's website as soon as feasible.	Party's representative
30 days after the end of a quarter	Registered Party's Quarterly Financial Transactions Return (EC 20211) (if applicable)*	The registered party's quarterly return includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> party information and declaration, signed by the chief agent <input type="checkbox"/> contributions and transfers received <input type="checkbox"/> directed contributions received for transfer to a leadership contestant <input type="checkbox"/> returned contributions 	Chief agent

*Required if the candidates endorsed by the party received at least 2% of the valid votes cast at the most recent general election, or 5% of the valid votes cast in the electoral districts where the party endorsed a candidate.

Appendix K

Reporting timeline (continued)

Deadline	Reports and documents	Description	Who is responsible
June 30	Contributions to a Registered Party or to a Registered Association— Information Return (T2092—CRA)	The registered party must use the form available on the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) website to report contributions received and receipted. A link to the form is posted on the Elections Canada website.	Chief agent Submitted to the CRA
June 30	Registered Party's Annual Financial Transactions Return (EC 20239) With auditor's report and supporting schedules	The registered party's annual return includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> same information as the quarterly return (above) <input type="checkbox"/> by-election expenses and transfers sent <input type="checkbox"/> status of unpaid claims and loans <input type="checkbox"/> financial statements 	Chief agent
June 30	General Form— Political Party (EC 20360) Annual confirmation of registry information Declaration of the party leader	The registered party or eligible party must certify that its registry information is accurate or provide updates. The party leader must sign the declaration about the party's fundamental purpose to participate in public affairs.	Chief agent and party leader
June 30 every third year (due in 2022)	General Form— Political Party (EC 20360) Declaration of 250 party members	The registered party or eligible party must submit the names, addresses and declarations of at least 250 party members by June 30 every third year.	Party's representative
5 days before a regulated event held outside a general election	Notice of Regulated Fundraising Event (EC 20092)	The notice provides basic information on a regulated fundraising event held outside a general election.	Registered party
30 days after a regulated event held outside a general election	Regulated Fundraising Event Report (EC 20093)	The report provides information on a regulated fundraising event held outside a general election, including beneficiaries, organizers and attendees.	Chief agent

Appendix K

Reporting timeline (continued)

Deadline	Reports and documents	Description	Who is responsible
Within 10 days after a general election is called	<p>General Form— Political Party (EC 20360)</p> <p>Confirmation of registry information</p> <p>Endorsement of Candidates</p>	<p>The registered party or eligible party must certify that its registry information is accurate or provide updates.</p> <p>The party must also provide the names of the designated party representatives for endorsing candidates.</p>	Party's representative
60 days after election day	<p>Regulated Fundraising Event Report (EC 20093)</p>	The report provides information on all regulated fundraising events held during a general election, including beneficiaries, organizers and attendees.	Chief agent
8 months after election day	<p>Registered Party's General Election Return (EC 20240)</p> <p>With auditor's report and supporting schedules</p>	<p>The registered party's general election return includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> party information and declaration, signed by the chief agent <input type="checkbox"/> statement of general election expenses 	Chief agent
30 days after a nomination contest held by the party	<p>Nomination Contest Report (EC 20188)</p>	<p>The registered party must file this report if the party (and not the association) held a nomination contest. It is required if the contest was open to more than one person, even if only one person entered.</p> <p>After receiving the report, Elections Canada starts sending notices to the nomination contestant and financial agent about reporting obligations.</p>	Party's representative
Before or immediately after a leadership contest starts	<p>General Form— Registered Party Leadership Contest (EC 20370)</p>	This report indicates the start and end dates of a planned leadership contest.	Chief agent
When directed contributions are transferred to the leadership contestant	<p>Statement of Directed Contributions Received and Transferred to a Leadership Contestant (EC 20250)</p>	<p>If the registered party receives and sends directed contributions to a leadership contestant's campaign, it must send the statements of those contributions with the transfers.</p> <p>This provides leadership contestants with the necessary information to fulfill their reporting obligations.</p>	<p>Chief agent</p> <p>Submitted to the leadership contestant</p>
<p>Note: It is very important to give the auditor enough time to properly audit a financial return. The chief agent should submit the completed return to the auditor well before the reporting deadline.</p>			

Appendix K

Additional reporting if corrections or revisions are required

The party may need to file an amendment to one of these reports because of an error or omission:

- Registered Party's Annual Financial Transactions Return*
- Registered Party's General Election Return*
- Regulated Fundraising Event Report*

Corrections or revisions requested by Elections Canada	Corrections or revisions requested by the registered party
<p>On review, Elections Canada may request the chief agent to correct or revise the annual financial return or general election return.</p> <p>The chief agent must submit the corrected or revised report within the specified period.</p>	<p>The chief agent may become aware of a need to correct or revise an annual financial return (for example, to add some omitted contributions), a general election return or an event report that has been filed.</p> <p>The chief agent has to apply to Elections Canada for authorization to file an amended report, using the <i>Request for Amendment</i> form.</p> <p>An amended report must be submitted within 30 days after the correction or revision is authorized.</p>

Submitting reports to Elections Canada

Financial forms, registry forms and instructions are available on the Elections Canada website.

Elections Canada has developed free software to help with the preparation of financial returns: the Electronic Financial Return (EFR) software. It can be accessed from the Political Entities Service Centre.

The EFR software is updated regularly. Check for the latest version before preparing a return.

Note: Using EFR to complete or update the registered party's financial returns and general election returns makes reporting much easier because EFR validates the entries and creates a submission file with the required fields populated.

Options for submitting reports to Elections Canada

Option 1—Online (Political Entities Service Centre)

Log in

- Log in to the Political Entities Service Centre at csep-pesc.elections.ca. (Use the email address that Elections Canada has on file for you in the Registry of Political Parties)
- Click on the Electronic Financial Returns tab.

Annual and quarterly financial transactions returns / General election return

- Upload the submission files created by the EFR software (in PDF and XML formats) and any supporting documents.
- Follow the on-screen steps to apply digital consent and submit the return.

Statement of assets and liabilities

- Upload the report (in PDF format) and any supporting documents.
- Follow the on-screen steps to apply digital consent and submit the report.

Appendix K

Extension and amendment requests

- Where signatures are required, sign the pages by hand and scan the form.
- Upload the form (in PDF format) and any supporting documents.

Note

- Other forms of electronic submission may not be accepted. If you are not using the Political Entities Service Centre to apply digital consent, handwritten signatures are required.
- The party can print a confirmation of its submission and track the status in the Political Entities Service Centre.
- When submitting online, there is no need to send physical copies by mail. We recommend keeping a copy of all documents submitted.

Option 2—Mail or fax

Any financial reports

- Where signatures are required, sign the pages by hand
- Send the reports to Elections Canada by courier, mail or fax.
- Send supporting documents to Elections Canada by courier or mail.

Mail

Elections Canada
30 Victoria Street, Gatineau, Quebec K1A 0M6

Fax

Political Financing
1-888-523-9333 (toll-free)

Note

- When submitting by mail or fax, the person making the submission should give their name, role and the party's name.
- We recommend keeping a copy of all documents submitted.

Appendix K

Requesting a filing deadline extension

Reports eligible for an extension

If the party is not able to submit the *Registered Party's Annual Financial Transactions Return*, the *Registered Party's General Election Return* or a *Regulated Fundraising Event Report* with all mandatory documents by the deadline, the chief agent may apply to submit the report within an extended period.

Note: The *Canada Elections Act* does not allow for extensions on quarterly financial returns, registry reports (including the annual confirmation of registry information or changes to registry information during the year), publishing an event notice or notifying Elections Canada of a regulated fundraising event held outside a general election.

The following table explains which versions of reports are eligible for an extension and from whom.

Registered party returns—extension requests			
Document to submit	Extension from Elections Canada	Additional extension from Elections Canada	Extension from a judge
<i>Registered Party's Annual Financial Transactions Return</i>			
Original submission, including the auditor's report	Yes	No	Yes
Corrected or revised, as requested by the party	Yes	Yes	No
Corrected or revised, as requested by Elections Canada	No	No	No*
<i>Registered Party's General Election Return</i>			
Original submission, including the auditor's report	Yes	No	Yes
Corrected or revised, as requested by the party	Yes	Yes	No
Corrected or revised, as requested by Elections Canada	No	No	No*
<i>Regulated Fundraising Event Report</i>			
Original submission	Yes	No	Yes
Corrected or revised, as requested by the party	Yes	Yes	Yes
*Corrections or revisions requested by Elections Canada are not eligible for extensions and must be filed within the specified period. However, the chief agent can apply to a judge to be relieved of the obligation of complying with the request.			

Appendix K

Submitting an extension request to Elections Canada

To apply for an extension from Elections Canada to the filing deadline for the annual financial return, the general election return or an event report, the chief agent may use the *Request for Extension of Filing Deadline* form. The request must be received by Elections Canada no later than two weeks after the filing deadline.

Note: Only a judge may grant an extension requested more than two weeks after the deadline has passed.

Elections Canada will grant an extension unless the chief agent's failure to provide the document was deliberate or was the result of a failure to exercise due diligence.

If Elections Canada refuses to authorize an extension for the original submission of the report, or if the chief agent is unable to file the report within the extended period, the chief agent may apply to a judge for an extension.

Note: If documents are not filed by the statutory deadline and no extension has been authorized, a registered party may face deregistration.

Submitting an extension request to a judge

To apply for an extension from a judge, an application must be submitted to one of the courts listed below. Any of the courts can be applied to, no matter where the registered party has its headquarters.

A copy of the application must be sent to Elections Canada by email or fax.

If the chief agent sends a draft of its application to Elections Canada before filing it with the court, Elections Canada staff will verify whether the request will enable the party to fulfill its obligations and provide a letter confirming that it has been notified of the application.

Province or territory	Court that can receive the application
Alberta	Court of King's Bench of Alberta
British Columbia	Supreme Court of British Columbia
Manitoba	Court of King's Bench of Manitoba
New Brunswick	Court of King's Bench of New Brunswick
Newfoundland and Labrador	Trial Division of the Supreme Court of Newfoundland and Labrador
Nova Scotia	Supreme Court of Nova Scotia
Nunavut	Nunavut Court of Justice
Ontario	Superior Court of Justice of Ontario
Prince Edward Island	Supreme Court of Prince Edward Island
Quebec	Superior Court of Quebec
Saskatchewan	Court of King's Bench of Saskatchewan
Northwest Territories	Supreme Court of the Northwest Territories
Yukon	Supreme Court of Yukon

Appendix K

In the application, the registered party has to request a new deadline for submitting the documents to Elections Canada. Sometimes the new deadline will be for a past date. This happens when a party submitted its mandatory documents late before requesting an extension and is now regularizing its filing.

Extension to future date	Extension to past date (retroactive)
<p>The registered party can request any reasonable date as the new filing deadline, based on its circumstances.</p> <p>Make sure the date chosen gives the party enough time to meet its obligations; otherwise, a new application will need to be filed with the court.</p>	<p>The registered party must request the date that all mandatory documents were received by Elections Canada as the new filing deadline.</p> <p>Please contact the Political Entities Support Network to get the correct date.</p>

Note: If the registered party is not using a lawyer to prepare its application, it may wish to contact the registrar of the court for information on the process or ask a legal clinic for sample documents.

Appendix K

15. Reimbursements

This chapter explains how a registered party becomes eligible for the reimbursement that Elections Canada pays after a general election and how the amounts are calculated. It covers the following topics:

- Who is eligible for a reimbursement?*
- How is the reimbursement calculated?*

Who is eligible for a reimbursement?

A registered party is eligible for a partial reimbursement of paid election expenses and accessibility expenses for a general election if the following conditions are met:

1. The Chief Electoral Officer is satisfied that the party has complied with the general election expenses reporting requirements with respect to the original return and any amended returns, even if the auditor makes a statement to the contrary in the auditor's report.
2. The auditor's report does not contain a statement indicating any of the following:
 - The return does not present fairly the information contained in the financial records on which the return is based.
 - The auditor has not received all the required information from the party.
 - Based on the examination, it appears that proper accounting records have not been kept.
3. The candidates endorsed by the party received at least:
 - 2% of the valid votes cast in the election, or
 - 5% of the valid votes cast in the electoral districts where the party endorsed a candidate

Note: The *Canada Elections Act* does not provide for a reimbursement of by-election expenses.

How is the reimbursement calculated?

Base amount

Eligible parties will receive a partial reimbursement of expenses reported in their general election return, calculated as follows:

- 50% of their paid election expenses, subject to the limit
- 90% of their paid accessibility expenses, up to a maximum of \$250,000

Example

The election expenses limit for the XYZ Party of Canada in the general election is \$20 million. The party's paid election expenses in the general election total \$12 million, and their paid accessibility expenses total \$100,000. As a result, the party will receive a reimbursement of \$6,090,000 $(\$12 \text{ million} \times 50\%) + (\$100,000 \times 90\%)$.

Appendix K

Reduction of reimbursement amount

If the registered party's election expenses exceeded the election expenses limit, the reimbursement amount is reduced as follows:

- by one dollar for every dollar that exceeds the limit by less than 5%
- by two dollars for every dollar that exceeds the limit by 5% or more but by less than 10%
- by three dollars for every dollar that exceeds the limit by 10% or more but by less than 12.5%
- by four dollars for every dollar that exceeds the limit by 12.5% or more

Appendix K

16. Redistribution of Electoral Districts

This chapter explains the process of electoral redistribution and how it affects a registered party and its electoral district associations. It covers the following topics:

- *What is electoral redistribution?*
- *Existing registered associations—effect and steps to take*
- *New electoral district associations—effect and steps to take*
- *Role of the registered party*

What is electoral redistribution?

Electoral redistribution is a process that starts after every 10-year census. The number of electoral districts (and therefore seats in the House of Commons) given to each province is recalculated based on a legislative formula.

Independent commissions for each province redraw the electoral boundaries to account for changes in the number of electoral districts or movements in the population. The Governor in Council proclaims the final decisions in a representation order.

The process takes over a year to complete. The representation order and new electoral districts come into effect when Parliament is dissolved for a general election called at least seven months after the representation order is proclaimed.

Redistribution timeline



Appendix K

Existing registered associations—effect of redistribution and steps to take

No change of electoral boundaries

When there is no change to an electoral district's boundaries, there is no change to the status of a registered association in that district. It is automatically continued once the new representation order comes into effect. It does not have to file any paperwork with Elections Canada.

In this situation, if an association wants to be deregistered when the new representation order comes into effect, it will need to notify Elections Canada in writing.

Change of electoral boundaries

When an electoral district's boundaries change, even slightly, the registered associations in those electoral districts must change as well. A registered association can choose from two options.

Option 1—File a notice of continuation with Elections Canada

Filing a notice of continuation allows a registered association to continue without interruption in any new electoral district once the representation order comes into effect. If this notice is filed, it is the only paperwork that an association must submit to make the transition.

Elections Canada must receive the notice **after** the representation order is proclaimed but **before** the day Parliament is dissolved, when the order comes into effect.

The form *Registered Association's Notice of Continuation* and instructions for completing it are published on the Elections Canada website.

Note: The deadline for a registered association to file a notice of continuation cannot be extended.

Option 2—Do not file a notice of continuation with Elections Canada

If boundaries have changed and a registered association in the electoral district does not file a notice of continuation, it will be automatically deregistered on the day the new representation order comes into effect.

The association can continue to send transfers of funds and property within six months after deregistration to:

- its registered party
- another registered association of the registered party

Within six months after deregistration, the association must submit the *Registered Association's Financial Transactions Return* and, if required, an auditor's report for:

- the fiscal period in which the association became deregistered, up to the date of its deregistration
- any other fiscal period for which the association has not filed a return

Note: If an association is deregistered and chooses to register again under the new representation order, the new association is considered a separate entity. The deregistered association must file the reports mentioned above within six months after deregistration, and the new association must file a *Registered Association's Statement of Assets and Liabilities* within six months after registration.

Appendix K

New electoral district associations—effect of redistribution and steps to take

Party members can form a new electoral district association in anticipation of the future electoral districts. The association can apply to register in a new or revised electoral district as soon as the representation order is proclaimed, even if it is not yet in effect.

The association becomes registered once Elections Canada validates the application and enters the association in the Registry of Electoral District Associations. Elections Canada will inform the association of its registration date.

Note: Once registered, the new association immediately has all the rights and obligations of a registered association—such as submitting financial returns—even if the new representation order is not yet in effect.

Role of the registered party

Registered parties have a role to play in continuing or registering their associations in future electoral districts, so it is important for them to understand the options and deadlines outlined above.

The party leader's signed consent must accompany an association's notice of continuation or application to register in a future electoral district. The party must also plan to have no more than one registered association in an electoral district at a time.



LIBERAL PARTY OF CANADA Appendix L

Attn: Fundraising
350 Albert Street, Suite 920, Ottawa, Ontario, K1P 6M8
1.888.LIBERAL • Fax: 1.844.809.0422

Also available online!

It's faster and easier to make a donation online at victoryfund.ca

Join the Victory Fund



After a tax credit, your monthly donation will cost as low as \$2.50 per month!

Monthly contributions are the foundation to the success of the Liberal Party of Canada, which is 100% funded by individual donors like you. Your Victory Fund donation will help build a stable revenue base in your riding and at the national level. **Together, let's build a strong movement from the ground up!**

PERSONAL INFORMATION

First name		Last Name		
Email		Phone Number		SQUARE SQUARE
Mailing Address	City	Prov. / Terr.	Postal Code	Date of Birth (DD/MM/YY)
Riding Name (if no Riding is specified, the Riding will be determined based on your postal code)				

DONATION OPTIONS

You must designate both a riding and national amount, each between \$5 and \$133.34. It's not necessary the two amounts be the same.

Riding: SQUARE \$5 SQUARE \$10 SQUARE \$20 SQUARE \$50 SQUARE \$133.50 SQUARE \$

National: SQUARE \$5 SQUARE \$10 SQUARE \$20 SQUARE \$50 SQUARE \$133.50  SQUARE \$

PAYMENT INFORMATION

SQUARE Please charge my credit card * * *

Credit Card Number

Expiry Date

Signature

SQUARE I have enclosed a personal cheque marked "VOID" and I authorize the Liberal Party of Canada to deduct pre-authorized payments from my account (monthly donations only).

FINISHING UP

SQUARE I am a citizen or permanent resident of Canada and am making this donation with my personal funds and not business or corporate funds. No person or entity will reimburse me.

By submitting this form you consent to become or renew as a Registered Liberal. Should you not want to be a Registered Liberal at this time, please indicate your intention below.

SQUARE I wish to be a Registered Liberal at this time.

— THANK YOU FOR SUPPORTING THE LIBERAL PARTY OF CANADA

Limit on Contributions (2022): Only Canadian citizens or permanent residents may make political contributions, in each of the following amounts: 1) no more than \$1,675 in any calendar year to each registered political party, 2) no more than \$1,675 in total in any calendar year to the combined entities of each registered political party (Electoral District Associations, Nomination Contestants and Candidate campaigns), 3) no more than \$1,675 per contest per year to leadership candidates cumulatively.



Appendix M

Pass the Hat Submission Report

Riding Association :

Province:

Prepared By :

Phone Number:

The following information is required for statutory reporting.
Incomplete information will require that funds be remitted to the Receiver General.

Function

Description (including location and name of the function):

Date of the function:

Number of people at the function :

Total number of anonymous contributions received:

Total \$ value of anonymous contributions received: \$

Confirmation

To the best of my knowledge, no individual made a contribution that exceeded \$20.
To the best of my knowledge, only Canadian citizens or permanent residents
contributed.
The funds were deposited directly into the association bank account.

Signature of remitter